

### ABOUT THE BOOK AND THE AUTHOR

Written both from a religious and a historic point of view, this book addresses the basic questions of life such as, "Why am I here?," "What is my purpose?," "Is there life after death?" and "What happens after I transition from the earthplane?"

The text starts with the very beginning of man's history, namely the advent of man on Earth, and it ends with a description of future events, which will affect every one of us. Written in chronological order, the book includes detailed descriptions of man's activities in the "Garden of Eden," the total age of mankind, details of Lemuria, Atlantis and the unknown life of Jesus and Mary.

The book is based on information given by Higher Intelligences, called Ascended Masters (Jesus, beloved Mother Mary, Buddha and others). This data is then compared with that of historians. Also discussed are the divine plan for mankind and the present planetary crisis, which affects all mankind. A suggested plan of action is given to bring the plan of the Masters, for a New Golden Age, into fruition. Much of the source material has never before been researched, and it has not been available through bookstores.

Werner Schroeder was born and educated in Germany. He studied in Berlin and graduated as a civil engineer. After residing in Germany, he became a citizen of the United States.

Werner Schroeder qualified as a Registered Civil Engineer in California, and worked for over twenty years as a project engineer. He shortened his career in order to devote himself, fully, to his favorite subjects, which consist of the

early history of mankind and preserving the teachings of the Bridge to Freedom.

The author first became interested in Ascended Master Teaching in 1975. He traveled over 30,000 miles to research the information given in this book. In 1983 he moved to Mount Shasta, where in August 1930, the event had occurred, which laid the foundation for the New Age. This book is the result of his research.

# **MAN, HIS ORIGIN HISTORY AND DESTINY**

**AS TOLD BY THE GREAT WHITE  
BROTHERHOOD**

**COMPILED BY  
WERNER SCHROEDER**



Ascended Master Teaching Foundation  
Mount Shasta, California

Copyright 1984, 2000 Ascended Master Teaching  
Foundation  
P. O. Box 466, Mount Shasta, CA 96067, USA

ISBN 0-939051-44-3

TABLE OF CONTENTS  
Part 1  
THE ORIGIN AND HISTORY OF MAN

THE NATURE OF GOD.....	22
OUR GALAXY.....	24
Components of a Galaxy .....	24
THE CREATION OF OUR EARTH .....	26
The Seven Elohim Precipitate the Earth.....	28
THE CREATION OF MAN .....	32
Creation of the I AM Presence .....	32
Journey through the Seven Spheres.....	33
Root Races, Rays and Cycles.....	36
The Seven Bodies of Man.....	38
Guardian Spirits.....	42
Purpose of Embodiment.....	43
Final Preparation of the Earth.....	44
THE FIRST TWO GOLDEN AGES – THE GARDEN OF	
EDEN.....	45
Man's Advent on Earth.....	45
Man in the Garden of Eden.....	46
Religious Life.....	48
Individual Re-embodiment .....	49
Climate and Surroundings .....	51
The First Four Root Races .....	52
THE FALL OF MAN .....	54
The Laggards .....	54
Disharmony Appears.....	57
CONSEQUENCES OF THE FALL .....	59
Effect on the Priesthood.....	59
Effect on Individual Man .....	59
The Effect on Guardian Spirits .....	60
The Effect on the Hierarchy of the Earth .....	61
The Effect on the Surface of the Earth .....	62
Animal Life.....	63
The First World Savior .....	65

THE AGE OF MAN .....	67
The Data Examined.....	68
The Total Age of Mankind.....	68
Data Relating to Man's Perfection.....	70
The Time When Man "Lived in the Shadows" .....	70
Summary.....	71
SANAT KUMARA SAVES THE EARTH.....	72
The Low Point in our History.....	72
Preparation for Shamballa .....	74
The Earth, 2.5 Million Years Ago .....	76
The Building of Shamballa .....	77
Sanat Kumara Enters Shamballa .....	80
The Forming of the Great White Brotherhood .....	80
THE LEMURIAN AGE (4,500,000 TO 200,000 B.C.) .....	83
Size And Location of Lemuria .....	83
Highlights of the Lemurian Age .....	84
Warnings.....	85
The Sinking of Lemuria.....	86
THE ATLANTEAN AGE .....	89
Size And Location of Atlantis.....	89
Atlantean Age Civilizations.....	90
Atlantean Temples .....	92
The Temple of Archangel Zadkiel .....	93
ATLANTEAN WARS AND CATAclysms .....	95
Forces of Light and Forces of Darkness .....	96
The Battle Near Cuba .....	98
The Breakup of the Atlantean Continent .....	99
THE GOLDEN AGE OF THE SAHARA EMPIRE.....	102
The Sahara Kingdom .....	102
The Downfall .....	103
Other Civilizations, 68,000 B.C. ....	105
THE MERU CIVILIZATION.....	106
Life Along the Amazon River .....	106
Preservation of Records.....	109
The Warning.....	110
The Cataclysm .....	110

THE POSEIDONIS CIVILIZATION .....	113
Location .....	113
Life on Poseidonis .....	114
The Exodus .....	115
The Cataclysm .....	121
ATLANTIS VERIFIED .....	124
PLATO'S DIALOGUES .....	124
PLATO'S ACCOUNT .....	124
PLATO'S ACCOUNT ANALYZED .....	141
Plato and Solon .....	141
Location and Size of Atlantis .....	142
Natural Resources .....	146
Army .....	146
Worship of God Poseidon .....	147
Date of the Cataclysm .....	149
Egypt's Heritage .....	150
A Sudden Catastrophe? .....	151
The Aftermath .....	155
OTHER EVIDENCE FOR ATLANTIS .....	156
Ancient Mayan Manuscripts .....	156
Early Man in America .....	157
Early Costumes and Traditions .....	159
The Testimony of the Ocean Floor .....	160
Legends .....	164
Statements of Ascended Masters on Atlantis .....	168
THE TIME PERIOD FROM POSEIDONIS TO JESUS .....	170
The Incas And Mayas .....	170
Egypt .....	171
Moses .....	172
Lord Gautama .....	173
The Golden Age of Greece .....	176
THE LIFE OF JESUS AND MARY .....	179
The Christian Dispensation .....	179
Mary's Childhood .....	181
Jesus' Childhood and Training .....	183
Three Magnificent Years .....	190
The Crucifixion .....	194

The Resurrection .....	197
Jesus' Ascension .....	202
Pentecost .....	204
The Journey to Great Britain .....	206
Mary, the Peacemaker .....	209
Mary's Ascension.....	213
THE TIME PERIOD FROM JESUS TO 1961.....	217
The Knights of the Round Table.....	217
The Theosophical Society .....	219
The Occult Law Explained.....	223
Other Messengers of the Brotherhood .....	225
THE FIRST "NEW AGE" DISPENSATION .....	227
The Dawn of a New Era .....	227
Accomplishments of the First Dispensation .....	230
References to World War I and II .....	232
Mr. Ballard's Transition.....	234
THE SECOND "NEW AGE" DISPENSATION .....	235
Letters from the Masters .....	239
Accomplishments of the "Bridge" .....	250

## PART 2 THE DESTINY OF MAN

THE DESTINY OF MAN .....	252
THE DIVINE PLAN FOR OUR GALAXY .....	253
THE DIVINE PLAN FOR HUMANITY .....	255
GOD'S MESSENGERS.....	257
PREDICTIONS OF THE ASCENDED MASTERS.....	258
NATIONS OF DESTINY .....	260
America, the Grail of Light .....	260
Other Nations of Destiny .....	261
The Rising of Atlantis .....	263
Future Discovery of Records .....	263
Other Predictions of the Masters .....	266



### PART 3 THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE DIVINE PLAN

THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE DIVINE PLAN.....	268
THE CURRENT PLANETARY CRISIS.....	269
RESEARCH IN THE NEW AGE .....	272
QUALITY CIRCLES .....	275
SPIRITUAL HEALING IN THE NEW AGE.....	278
LEADERSHIP IN THE NEW AGE .....	281
Christian Churches.....	282
Modern Science .....	283
Ancient Accomplishments.....	287
The Leaders of Tomorrow .....	291
THE DIVINE PLAN AND GOD'S MESSENGERS .....	294
Need For Discrimination .....	294
Today's Channels.....	296
The Two Categories of Messengers.....	303
How to Recognize True Messengers (Summary) .....	309
NEW AGE GROUP ACTIVITIES.....	312
Group Service and Forcefields – the Key .....	313
The Power of the Spoken Word .....	316
Working Together as a Team .....	320
The Transmission Flame Service .....	323
MANKIND'S LAST OPPORTUNITY.....	329
Division of Mankind.....	329
Successors to King Arthur .....	333
The Spiritual Caravan.....	335
Guardians of Truth .....	337
Co-Workers Needed.....	340
THE TEACHING OF THE NEW AGE.....	347
Bibliography .....	356

### DEDICATION

This book is dedicated to the Great White Brotherhood, for their continuing efforts in bringing enlightenment to the human race, to the Ascended Masters Saint Germain and El Morya, for obtaining the dispensations that are the basis for this work, to Guy W. Ballard and Geraldine Innocente, their messengers, and to seekers of Light and Truth everywhere.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would like to express my thanks and gratitude to my first teachers, my aunt and uncle, Berta and Walter Rabis, to my other teachers, Miss Alice Schutz (also known as A.D.K. Luk) and to William Cassiere, a messenger appointed by Saint Germain, who both were eyewitnesses to many of the dictations given by the Ascended Host and to my wife, Annette, for her continuous support and for editing this book.

**FOREWORD OF REVISED EDITION**

It is with a feeling of deep gratitude that I present this book to the reader for his consideration. Much of the information given has never before been published and been available in bookstores. It contains data that the Masters of Wisdom were not previously allowed to reveal. Even illumined souls such as Helen Blavatsky, Mary Baker Eddy and Alice Bailey were not privileged to receive such knowledge. Why? Because this type of information, until 1930, was only allowed to be given in the retreats of the Great White Brotherhood, the Brotherhood of Light.

Even then, there were restrictions. All information was given sparingly and gradually, and somewhat veiled. It was up to the student to ponder the message. Only students of a high spiritual development were allowed to enter a retreat. After a certain level of retreat-training was reached, a commitment was required of the student to serve the cause of the Brotherhood, and he was initiated.

On January 1, 1931, this action of Cosmic Law, called the Occult Law, was set aside. Ascended Master Teaching may now be given in a simple, straightforward manner. Hiding spiritual truth in legends, fables, myths and parables is no longer required.

At the age of fourteen I became a seeker of truth and an active church member, but it was not until much later, that something prompted me "that there was more." I started by reading the books *Life and Teaching of the Masters of the Far East*, by Baird Spaulding. After reading the five volumes, I wrote to the publisher, inquiring if anybody had done any research on these books, regarding some of

the claims made. The answer was negative. I decided to start with my own research.

In 1975 I had the good fortune of becoming acquainted with Alice Schutz, who had attended Mr. Ballard's lectures and dictations in the 1930's (the "I AM Activity"). She wrote the original fundamental lessons for this activity. Later, in the 1950's, she left this organization and assisted with recording the messages that the Ascended Masters gave through Geraldine Innocente. She became secretary of *Thomas Printz' Private Bulletin*, a weekly publication of the Bridge to Freedom.

Alice Schutz was kind enough to invite my wife and myself to her home, and during a 20-hour interview we were introduced to the fundamentals of Ascended Master Teaching. When confronted with the question of why the public does not know more about the subject, she said of existing organizations, "Those who give it out haven't gotten it straight and those who have it straight, won't give it out." This visit established the momentum needed for future work.

Thereafter, I continued with my research of the "I AM Activity" and the "Bridge to Freedom." I was determined to find answers to the following questions:

- 1) What was the original plan of the Masters concerning the "I AM Activity" and the "Bridge to Freedom?"
- 2) Why did both organizations place restrictions on the publications after the ascension of their leaders and why were the original dictations of the Ascended Masters no longer available to the general public?
- 3) Could the many healings that were attributed to Mr.

Ballard be verified?

4) What happened in 1958? Why could the plan of the Masters, to straighten the axis of the Earth, not be accomplished?

Gradually, I received answers to these questions. I was able to conduct many interviews with members of the original Executive Council of the Bridge to Freedom. This enabled me to reconstruct the plan of the Masters as to how this council was to cooperate in bringing in the Golden Age.

Many years later, I had the opportunity of meeting Mr. William Cassiere, also known as "Brother Bill." It was he who, as a messenger appointed by Saint Germain, helped to prepare the way for Mr. Ballard. At one time he lived in the basement of Mr. and Mrs. Ballard's home. He gave me unique and detailed descriptions of the history of the "I AM Activity." We became good friends and shortly before his transition, he turned over to me all documents of his spiritual career. Among his documents I found a personal message from beloved Saint Germain, channeled through Mr. Ballard, which promised Brother Bill his ascension at the end of this embodiment for his rendered service. I also found authentic descriptions of many of the healings that took place during Brother Bill's lectures. He had been an eyewitness to many of the healings which took place during Mr. Ballard's lectures.

The knowledge gained from these interviews, and detailed study of the original dictations, enables me to present the reader with the plan of the Masters to implement a new Golden Age.

The reasons for compiling this book were first perceived

in 1977. It was prompted by the following:

1) A thorough research resulted in the conclusion that the messages received through the messengers, Guy W. Ballard, and Geraldine Innocente, were truthful, and internally consistent. They matched almost perfectly. Considering that, in some instances, the dictations were given 31 years apart, I found this to be rather amazing.

2) For years I had looked for other channels of the Masters, including those living in foreign countries, and compared the testimony to the ones I researched. There was simply no comparison. None of the other dictations even closely approached in substance, detail and accuracy the messages given through Mr. Ballard and G. Innocente.

3) Anytime I wanted to present some information on ancient historical events, I found myself preparing for many hours. The information was scattered among the dozens of monthly publications and books that were the basis for this work. It was like piecing together the pieces of a 1,000-piece jigsaw puzzle, which, if completed, might contain the most valuable collection of historical data ever offered to mankind, since the days of the sinking of Atlantis.

4) I perceived a greater challenge, a greater need, and a greater opportunity, in writing a book on history, rather than on Cosmic Law. Several good books have been written on Cosmic Law but none of them treats the subject of history in detailed, chronological order and bases this work on the dictations of the Masters of Wisdom.

5) An understanding of the Cosmic Law helps the reader to understand the significance of historical events. In many instances I was able to show the reader not only what happened, by why it happened. In other words, there is a corre-

lation between Cosmic Law, past history, the present and the future.

6) It became clear to me that the testimony of an As-cended Master is very much superior to that of an unas-cended being having the gift of clairvoyance. Only an As-cended Master can read the Akashic Records correctly.

7) I happened to agree with Dr. D. Zink, who stated in his book, *The Stones of Atlantis*, that any significant expansion of our understanding of prehistory will have a crucial effect upon our present civilization, perhaps even upon its survival.

8) The message of the Ascended Masters contained a strong warning that should concern every individual living on this planet. I wanted people to be aware of the impact of this message. The Masters stated that we are literally sitting on a powder keg and that certain earth changes stand before us, that will affect everyone. There is no way that these changes can be avoided, but the loss of property and lives can still be minimized. They also said, in the 1950's, that the effort of the "Bridge to Freedom" would be their last. This I interpret to mean, that it would be difficult for the Great White Brotherhood to be granted a new dispensation from the Karmic Board, if the original messages, given in the 1950's are not fully utilized. This book is an effort in this direction. It contains a plan of action, originally proposed by the Masters, that would, if followed, take full advantage of the original dictations, lessen the impact of earth changes and bring in a Golden Age.

Obtaining the original messages proved rather difficult and time-consuming. In 1979 only about four people had a complete set of the Bridge to Freedom material and they

refused to part with these publications. Both organizations, which were established on the basis of the two New Age Dispensations, refused my request for the original dictations, regardless of the fact, that I was a group leader of one of these groups.

If one is sincere, has good motives and is persistent, the Masters of Wisdom will provide. After one year of persistent effort, my wife and I received all of the Bridge to Freedom Journals, which I consider the core of this teaching. We received two packages from different persons. When we opened them, the material fit together perfectly. What was missing from one package, was contained in the other. There were no duplications, and not one of the 111 Journals we were interested in, was missing. This was the first proof we were on the right track.

If there were any doubts about my writing this book, these doubts were completely removed through some experiences I had on Mount Shasta. It was here, at the place where I believe Mr. Ballard first met Saint Germain, that I received the confirmation I was looking for. The way this happened will always be remembered.

Now the referencing and cataloguing started in earnest. Thousands of reference cards were prepared. The reader can rest assured that all of the material on the subject of history that was ever given through the two messengers mentioned, is shown in this book.

The story of this book reminds me of a trip to the European Alps. One never knew what to expect; after nearly every turn there were new vistas, new fields to explore.

According to Cosmic Law, I have to account for every word written in this book. Thus, absolute accuracy and con-



gruency with the original text was considered of prime importance. Also, no attempt was made to make the information given by the Masters fit with existing theories or standards. For example, the life history of Jesus and Mary is strictly based on original dictations; the Bible was not used for reference.

Let me explain, briefly, what an Ascended Master is. In simple terms, he/she is an individual who once was embodied here on Earth, but gained mastery of this plane. He learned his lesson, became more God-like, and, therefore, did not have to come back into embodiment. Then, after having ascended into his spiritual body, called the I AM Presence, the Master made the voluntary choice of postponing his further development; he chose to remain and help mankind.

The Ascended Masters are REAL and TANGIBLE BEINGS, ready to assist mankind, provided they are asked to do so. Among the Masters more known are Jesus, Mother Mary, Moses, Saint Germain, Gautama Buddha and Lord Krishna. They are part of a group of world teachers who, since the fall of man, have carried the word of God for the enlightenment of the human race. The Masters ask to be recognized as a potential force for the common good of mankind, but they do not demand obedience and do not ask to be worshipped.

The Great White Brotherhood is not an outer organization. Only by living and expressing the perfection of the heavenly realm on the physical plane, through self-correction of human weaknesses and full adoration of the Divine Self, within, can an individual draw himself into association with the Brotherhood. The Ascended Host directs the

attention of the chela, but it is up to the student to make the right choices. No individual has ever made the ascension without the assistance of an Ascended Master. More detail about this subject is given in the series "*21 Essential Lessons*."

The Hierarchy of the Earth consists of Ascended Beings. Its structure may be compared to that of a business such as General Motors; there is always another level of supervision. The Ascended Masters are the directing intelligence of the Godhead; they are God's helpers. It is that simple.

Some may question as to how it is possible for an Ascended Being to contact an individual on the physical plane and get a clear message through. That is a more difficult question, which will be answered in the text of this book. Here, I would like to say this. It is recognized, by orthodox churches, that Jesus has unlimited power. If this is so, why is it so improbable that he can contact a humble, sincere, spiritually-enlightened individual? If one is looking for proof, perhaps it should be mentioned that 20,000 spiritual healings, many of them occurring instantly, have been attributed to Mr. Ballard's work over a period of five years. There is no greater proof needed.

Ascended Master Teaching is a harmonious blend of Eastern and Western teachings. It complements the consciousness of the Orient (which is predominantly worship without sufficient works) with the vital energies of the Western consciousness (which is predominantly works without sufficient worship). It is the teaching that was originally recorded in the New Testament. Later, according to the Masters, the Bible suffered through many translations and was embellished by personal imprints. The Masters stated

that Genesis, and all of the succeeding Biblical chapters, needed to be rewritten. In this connection, Archangel Uriel said on May 16, 1954 "GENESIS AND ALL OF THE SUCCEEDING BIBLICAL LAW IS BEING WRITTEN AGAIN. IT IS A BIBLE MADE UP OF THE ENERGIES OF THE ARCHANGELS, THE COSMIC BEINGS AND THE ASCENDED MASTERS THAT WILL STAND FOR THE REST OF THE CIVILIZATIONS BEING BROUGHT FORTH ON THIS PLANET EARTH."

Ascended Master Teaching stands on its own, and is neither Christian, Moslem, Jewish or Hindu. It may be called the root, the Fountain of Truth, from which all known religions had their source.

This book will never be complete. The quest must continue as long as one facet of man's ancient history, from which a lesson can be learned, remains uncovered. Much instruction has been given. Much work remains to be done. May there be students who will wish to complete this book.

Not everyone will be convinced by the message contained in this publication. Undoubtedly, it will be attacked. Some leaders of orthodox, established thought, both in the field of religion and science, will attempt to ridicule and criticize portions of it, at the same time never offering an overall constructive solution to man's origin and unrecorded history. Recently one modern scientist did just that, hammering away at some point of an overall theory. When the audience asked him for an overall evaluation of the subject, he hesitated and said, "Fortunately, I don't have to do that."

William James, a pioneer psychologist, stated, "Any new theory is first attacked as absurd. Then it is admitted to be true, but as obvious and insignificant; finally it seems to be important, so important that its adversaries claim they,

themselves, discovered it.”

To the sincere student, public criticism of this message does not matter. He will know the truth, by calling his I AM Presence into action and by pondering the message in his heart.

The sole purpose of this book is to present, for mankind's enlightenment, certain information received from the Ascended Masters in the 1930's and 1950's – information which will be seen to apply to today's conditions.

I believe the Ascended Masters will watch closely what happens from here on. As best as I know, this is the first time since the sinking of Atlantis that someone has written a book on mankind's early, unrecorded history, chronologically and in detail, based almost entirely on the dictations by the Ascended Masters. Their main interest will not be in how many books are sold, but in what individuals will do with the information given. Will it go back on some shelf, the same as other books, or will it stir some feeling and bring about a change in consciousness and action?

In presenting this message of the Masters, it is my sincere hope and prayer that the reader may receive the “Light” and be blessed and prosper, as he walks along the path of enlightenment and service, for by this path, alone, can permanent happiness be found.

It was on Mount Shasta that Saint Germain's effort started, and it was on this holy mountain that a portion of this foreword was written. From this vicinity the effort will be continued.

April 10, 2000

Werner Schroeder

## **Part 1**

### **THE ORIGIN AND HISTORY OF MAN**

### THE NATURE OF GOD

“So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them.” (Genesis 1:27)

GOD, the great “I AM,” is the creator, owner and giver of all life in the universe. His powers, abilities and consciousness are beyond human comprehension.

A galaxy is composed of the Central Sun and several planetary systems. Each planetary system consists of one sun and several planets.

The foci of the Godhead of our galaxy and planetary system are the Central Sun (governed by Alpha and Omega) and our sun (governed by Helios and Vesta). The Beings Alpha and Omega are the supreme authority governing this galaxy. They administer Cosmic Law applicable to this galaxy and they direct the activities of the Central Sun. They furnished the spirit sparks to Helios and Vesta, who are the authority for the planetary system of which our Earth is part. Helios and Vesta, in turn, provided the Electronic Body of the I AM Presence for each individual in embodiment.

It is the nature of God to allow his children the opportunity of becoming co-creators with him. The very nature of God, Light, is to expand perfection. Out of love, God gave intelligent consciousness to life, so that man and other forms of life could share the joy of His creation. In order to fulfill this function, every man was endowed with the silver chord of the “I AM Presence” and with the threefold flame of life, anchored in the heart of every individual, giving a permanent connection with God.

Man's reason for being, then, is to become a conscious

co-creator with God, to draw life's energy, to take some of the ideas of the Father, plant them in his consciousness, mold them into form, and bring them into fruition on the physical realm, thereby expanding the borders of God-consciousness.

Creation on the physical plane is more difficult than creation on realms of a God-like higher vibratory level. Therefore, individuals who select this experience will be able to do more upon completing the schoolroom of the Earth. The goal is to achieve mastery over energy and vibration, to become more God-like and to achieve the ascension. If man achieves this goal, he will be able to perform even higher tasks.

## OUR GALAXY

### Introduction

It is the purpose of this chapter to give the reader an overall view of the tasks and functions of our galaxy. Other information on this subject, including the creation of our galaxy and the present planetary crisis, will be found in parts two and three of this book.

All creation follows Cosmic Law and a precisely pre-determined general pattern. There is no natural selection by chance or random as some natural scientists lead us to believe. Each component of a galaxy, therefore, evolves on a pattern of life, which is a succession of experiences, governed by free will.

### Components of a Galaxy

**Planet:** A planet serves to give different forms of life, namely mankind, angels and elemental life of the four elements (air, earth, fire, water), opportunity for self-expression and growth. Each planet is governed by a Hierarchy, which administers Cosmic Law as it applies to the planet. The Hierarchy of our planet is explained in detail in the series "*21 Essential Lessons*."

**Sun:** A sun is the life-giving and life-sustaining element of a planetary system, consisting of a sun and several planets. It is the focus of the Godhead in a planetary system. Each sun is governed by two intelligences, one male and one female. The intelligences, which govern the solar system our Earth is part of, are called Helios and Vesta.



Central Sun: It may be considered the sun behind our physical sun. Our Central Sun is the focus of the Divine Beings Alpha and Omega. They administer Cosmic Law for our entire galaxy.

Galaxy: A galaxy consists of the Central Sun and several planetary systems. Each planetary system, in turn, consists of one sun and several planets. Some galaxies have thousands of planets. Galaxies are in constant motion and move in a spiral. To know God and know how he operates, is the work of eternity.

Love is the key. Through love, Helios and Vesta, projected forth every planet at just the right distance. Through love, every galaxy is held within its orbit around a central focus, as it rushes through space with lightning-like speed, toward a destiny known only by the Godhead.

## THE CREATION OF OUR EARTH

### Introduction

“As above, so below,” is a well-known expression. Every physical manifestation is preceded by some action at higher, inner levels.

The Earth was not created in six days – (six twenty-four hour periods) – as stated in the Bible. It manifested over a long period of time, as a result of a series of decisions and actions involving mainly the seven creators of our solar system. These creators are called the Elohim.

After Helios and Vesta decided to become God-Father and Mother of our solar system, they had to prove, through the directing of light rays, that they could radiate enough concentrated energy to first create a solar system, then to maintain its planets in a certain orbital position, and to sustain life thereon. Helios and Vesta passed the initiation; thus Alpha and Omega vested them with the authority for such a system.

The first fiat issued by Helios and Vesta was, “Let there be Light.” Through thought and feeling, Helios and Vesta determined the size of the planets, their location, and the number of lifestreams that would abide on each one. This could be compared to our designing of a home and the interiors that go with it.

When the light pattern was completed, Helios and Vesta placed the blueprint into the hands of the Cosmic Silent Watcher, who is responsible for holding the pattern of our galaxy.

The Cosmic Silent Watcher absorbed the pattern of de-

sign, and accepted the responsibility of holding the immaculate concept for each planet until the time when Helios and Vesta would designate the externalization of each. The blueprint contained the oceans, seas, rivers, lakes, lands, trees, shrubs and other vegetation, the mountains and atmosphere for each planet.

When the time for the creation of the Earth was at hand, the Cosmic Silent Watcher turned the blueprint over to its Planetary Silent Watcher. The name of the Earth's Silent Watcher is Immaculata, a feminine being.

Now Helios and Vesta drew forth the seven Elohim, and the Devas who would be directing the Builders of Form. Meeting regularly at specific time intervals, together they started to manifest the Earth into physical form, using the light pattern given by the Planetary Silent Watcher, and using the standard system for the creation of a planet, a process called "the seven steps to precipitation."

### **The Seven Elohim Precipitate The Earth**

The Seven Elohim described for the students of the "Bridge to Freedom," how they used the God-virtues of the seven rays, in the creation of our planet. This historic and unique account is described in the book "The Seven Elohim Speak on the Seven Steps to Precipitation," available from the AMTF. A brief outline follows:

The design of the Earth was created by Helios and Vesta, who govern our Sun. When the Seven Elohim were first called by Helios and Vesta and asked if they were willing to create this planet, all said in great humility, "We will help you."

Through ages of time, the Seven Elohim have learned how to successfully use the creative powers of thought, feeling, spoken word and action, as God intended them to be used, from the beginning.

Meeting at certain regular time intervals, over a long period of time, each Elohim used his own special, spiritual momentum along one particular ray, to help create the Earth. In the process of precipitating the Earth, the seven Elohim always worked together.

In creating the Earth, the Elohim used seven steps. Each one of the Elohim embodies the masterful use of one of those steps:

*First:* Preceding all manifestation comes the desire and then the DECISION and WILL TO DO! Hercules, the Elohim of the First Ray, represented this God-virtue in the creation of our planet. Without first making a decision, there is no accomplishment.

As spokesman for the seven Elohim, Hercules said to Helios and Vesta, "We WILL externalize your pattern and plan."

*Second:* Next, in the creation of the Earth, the mighty Cassiopea gave the gift of PERCEPTION, ILLUMINATION and WISDOM – the capacity to cognize the idea, to grasp it, to meditate upon it and to draw forth the ways and means by which it can be brought, satisfactorily, into form.

Elohim Cassiopea helped to PERCEIVE the glory of each planet as Helios and Vesta intended, including the mountains, the rivers and the valleys.

*Third:* The service of the mighty Orion, who embodies DIVINE LOVE, brought the power of cohesion, which draws the unformed into form. This is the power which draws primal life into the pattern or idea held in mind and sustains it there, as long as desired.

Elohim Orion brought forth the Flame of Divine Love, that drew out of universal substance the necessary ingredients to eternalize the globe according to the design of Helios and Vesta.

The greater the LOVE poured into a precipitation, the more beautiful will be the form and the more quickly will it manifest.

*Fourth:* This is the activity of the mighty Elohim of PURITY – the beloved Claire. His action is to hold steady the clarified picture, not distorting it by any opinion or desire of the outer self.

*Fifth:* Vista (also called "Cyclopea," the all-seeing eye of God), held the CONCENTRATION of the energies, until the design of the Earth was completed. His service is that which

enables the mind to channel the energies, to hold the pattern until it is wholly completed.

Concentration must rest upon the original idea or light pattern, adding energy through feeling and consecration of the individual to the task at hand, until the form is totally completed — the “stick-to-it-iveness.” If one is able to concentrate upon one thing at a time, one is able to produce a manifestation. If there is no concentration, there is only mediocrity. Without concentration, the once-desired manifestation is abandoned before it actually appears. The “invisible realm” is filled with incomplete prayers, with beautiful thoughtforms that were sometimes within ONE hour of expression.

Being “jack of all trades but master of none” should not be one's ultimate goal. Determination is needed to rise above the masses. Take ONE facet of living, masterfully develop it, and excel at least along ONE line.

The Elohim of the Fifth Ray, Vista, said in a dictation: “CONCENTRATION AND CONSECRATION ARE ALMOST THE SAME BECAUSE FIRST OF ALL, WHATEVER YOU ARE GOING TO DO THAT WILL AMOUNT TO ANYTHING REQUIRES THE CONSECRATION OF YOUR LIFE.”

The concentration of energy by Elohim Vista enabled angels and elementals, including the Builders of Form, to coalesce primal life substance, drawing the Earth into form.

*Seventh:* (For the purpose of precipitation of a planet, the activities of the Sixth and Seventh Rays are inverted). The mighty Arcturus came forth with the USE OF THE VIOLET FIRE, THE RHYTHM OF INVOCATION and PRECISION, the planing, the filing and smoothing, perfecting the symmetry

of the form.

Arcturus, Elohim of the Seventh Ray, through RHYTHM OF INVOCATION, planed, polished and perfected the Earth until it sparkled like a many-faceted diamond.

*Sixth:* When Earth was all but completed, the activity of the Elohim of MINISTRATION and PEACE (also called "Tranquility") completed the form of the Earth, increasing it in beauty and harmony of feeling, sealing it within his Flame of COSMIC CHRIST PEACE. This enabled the creation to be permanently sustained. Everything which is created in heaven's realm is sealed in this flame and begins to expand into greater and greater perfection and service.

Tranquility, the Elohim of the Sixth Ray, now started the completed Earth in motion around its axis, enfolding it in his mantle of peace, sustaining the form permanently. This axis is a current of energy, a light ray from the North Pole to the South Pole. Now the Earth assumed its rightful place among the planets of the galaxy, joining triumphantly in the celestial song of the Music of the Spheres.

## **THE CREATION OF MAN**

### **Creation of the I AM Presence**

After the Seven Elohim and the lesser builders of form (the devas and elementals) created and beautified the planet, Helios and Vesta drew from the Central Sun billions of spirit sparks. A spirit spark may be defined as primal intelligence, having a causal body, white in color, and needing the love of a Solar Lord, in this case Helios and Vesta, for further expression.

While these spirit sparks rested for some time in their vicinity, the God Parents projected light rays from their hearts. These rays converged and formed individual Threefold Flames of God-Consciousness. Utilizing these flames as magnets for drawing universal light-substance, Helios and Vesta then created individually-designed garments for the spirit sparks. These bodies of light are called Electronic Bodies.

When this was accomplished, each spirit spark was transferred by Helios and Vesta into the flame within the heart of an Electronic Body. This action results in a White Fire Being, also called an Electronic Presence. It is conscious of its identity, and through the words "I AM," finds itself a living, breathing intelligence, vested with life, opportunity, and free will.

Now the White Fire Being must decide whether or not to voluntarily project the Dual Aspect (masculine and feminine), of its divine nature. Those choosing to go on out further, project forth two rays, called "Twin Rays." At the end of each ray is a Threefold Flame, around which is drawn light substance, forming the Electronic Body of the I AM



Presence. These I AM Presences have a Causal Body, white in color.

Those individuals who seek embodiment on Earth, are now prepared by going through the schoolroom called "Journey through the Seven Spheres." The number "seven" has additional significance. Individuals seeking embodiment will have prepared for them seven bodies including a causal body consisting of seven bands; they will be grouped into seven root races and there are seven rays with the purpose of accelerating the spiritual development of these individuals. These subjects will now be explained.

### **Journey Through The Seven Spheres**

The individual I AM Presences, each at its own pace, then begin the journey through the seven inner spheres, which are seven concentric bands of color around our sun. Here contact is made with highly developed intelligences which express the particular qualities of each sphere. These God-Intelligences are desirous of doing the Father's will, expanding his kingdom and consciousness.

Starting with the first sphere, the individual lifestreams (I AM Presences) have the opportunity to absorb the qualities of each sphere, abiding in each as long as they wish, adding the color of the sphere to their causal bodies as they progress. Typically, an individual is attracted to the properties of one particular sphere, preferring to stay there longer while absorbing its qualities. This preference for one particular sphere often results in the pursuit later, when embodied, of a line of work that closely identifies with the properties

prevailing in this sphere.

When an individual stays longer in one sphere and thus absorbs its qualities more than any other one, then this particular sphere becomes his predominant "sphere of development." In some other literature and present usage, the term "ray" is substituted for "sphere"; therefore, "sphere of development" now becomes "ray of development," or simply "he/she is on the second ray."

While the properties of a sphere and a ray are identical, their functions are different. A cycle lasts 14,000 years, and is made up of the outpouring of the radiations of seven rays, each lasting for 2,000 years. Therefore all of us experienced many times the beneficial influence of a ray, but only once went through the seven spheres.

The experiences gained while dwelling in a particular sphere may be likened to going to school before embodiment on a planet.

As in other experiences of life, free will is involved, and most of the individuals elect to stay in one of seven spheres. Only one of every twelve White Fire Beings progresses to embodiment. The others elect to stay somewhere along the path, preferring to work there at inner levels.

The following is a summary of the colors and qualities of each sphere. It should be emphasized that the God-qualities of each ray are identical to those of a sphere. Also shown are corresponding occupations that an individual may have while embodied at a later time, expressing the qualities of that ray.

Sphere	Color	Quality	Service
1	Blue	Power and Initiative. All God-Ideas are born here	Rulers, Leaders, Executives
2	Yellow	Perception, Illumination. Discrimination. Ideas are perceived and molded into thought patterns and workable form	Educators, Teachers
3	Pink	Love, Tolerance. Ideas are clothed with life essence through the feeling nature, enabling future externalization. Love is shown as the cohesive force holding together the form	Peacemakers, Arbitrators
4	Crystal, White	Artistic development. Poetry Sculpture, Painting, Humility.	Artists, Musicians Architects Poets
5	Green	Scientific Development Healing, Concentration, Consecration, Truth	Scientists, Engineers, Inventors, Healers, Doctors Nurses
6	Ruby with Golden Radiance	Devotional Worship	Ministers, Religious Leaders, Missionaries
7	Violet	Culture, Ceremony, Refinement, Diplomacy	Diplomats, Gentleman

### **Root Races, Rays And Cycles**

After the I AM Presence has passed through the seven spheres, it is ready to embody on a planet. Each individual Presence is assigned a root race. This is done by the Manu. It is the function of the Manu to separate those individuals desiring embodiment into seven root races and to guard one particular root race during its embodiment until each member has made his ascension.

The selection of the members of a root race becomes a completely impersonal service. The following factors are considered:

- 1) The momentum the individual acquired while dwelling in the seven spheres. This momentum is manifested in the causal body. The causal body has seven concentric bands of color. The width and radiance of the bands tells the Manu about the predominant qualities of the individual. The greater the width of a band, the longer the individual stayed in the sphere corresponding to that particular band.

- 2) The date when the individual graduated from the seven spheres, thereby completing Earth's schoolroom. The earlier an individual leaves the seven spheres, the greater are his chances of being part of the first or second root races.

- 3) The circumstance and the conditions where he can be utilized to bless the Earth most. Individuals of the first sphere (blue) are normally given the chance to embody first, since they provide the anchorage and protection for the entire root race. Therefore, the first subrace of a root race encompasses, for the most part, individuals predominantly expressing the qualities of the first sphere; however, other

individuals not of the first sphere are included for added balance. Individuals predominantly of the second sphere follow, and so on, until all seven subraces of a particular root race are embodied.

As part of the selection process, individuals line up in groups of three. One of each group of three is chosen; the other two remain for future consideration. At some future time they line up in groups of three again.

4) Three and a half billion lifestreams originally chose embodiment on Earth. This number later increased dramatically when individuals from another planet or other planets were allowed to make the Earth their home.

Now let us briefly summarize the functions of root races, rays and cycles, and discuss how they relate to each other.

All individuals seeking embodiment on Earth are divided into seven root races. Each root race in turn consists of seven subraces.

A ray projected from the Central Sun contains the qualities (or God-virtues) of a sphere. The colors and virtues of each sphere were discussed previously.

The function of a ray is to nourish one of the seven spiritual centers (chakras) of man. The duration of each ray is 2,000 years, and there are seven rays. Therefore, the divine plan called for the ascension of each member of a root race in 14,000 years and the ascension of all seven root races in 98,000 years.

We all know that this has not taken place. Conditions on the Earth after the "Fall of Man" have been far from perfect, and billions have not gained the ascension. There are still members of the fourth root race with us, who need to bal-

ance their karma. However, the first three root races and all of their subraces embodied during the first two Golden Ages, and all of them gained their ascension in their allotted time of 14,000 years each. One dictation has stated that the third root race took a little longer to gain the ascension, but accomplished it successfully.

The sum of the alternate playing of each of the seven rays upon the Earth is called a cycle. Therefore, a cycle lasts for 14,000 years.

The ascension may be considered as methodical as the operation of our present-day gasoline engine. It is a result of consistent application of Cosmic Law. There is no such thing as a miracle. Anyone who knows the Law, applies it, and is persistent in his effort, will gain the manifestation he deserves. This was known to the millions of lifestreams who first embodied on Earth. As will be presented later in this book, during the time period called the "Garden of Eden," all lifestreams did gain their ascension.

### **The Seven Bodies of Man**

In order to embody upon the physical plane and go through the experience world, every individual must have seven bodies. Each body is created out of the substance of the realm in which it is to function.

The following is a brief description of the seven bodies.

**Electronic Body of the I AM Presence.** Its origin and function have already been described. It is the "real you," and it is anchored in the heart of your physical body. This

creation is referred to in the Bible. "So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him"(Genesis 1:27). The electronic body of the I AM Presence is the God within us, and knows only perfection.

**The Causal Body.** The causal body, originally white, consists of seven concentric bands of color. The color of the first band is blue, and corresponds to the color of the first sphere. This band is located closest to the center. The colors of the other bands are identical to and correspond in sequence with the colors of the seven spheres. The causal body is always pictured around the electronic body of the I AM Presence and it is centered around the head of the electronic body. The width of the bands signify how long the individual stayed within a particular sphere; the wider the band, the longer he stayed upon that sphere, thereby gaining additional development. The causal body contains the "Accumulated Good" – the opposite of Karma – which is the constructively qualified energy of the individual.

**The Christ Self** (also called Holy Christ Self, or Higher Mental Body) abides in a position between the I AM Presence and the physical body. It is a replica (in form) of the I AM Presence, but vibrates at a lower rate. Operating at a lower vibration, it is aware of imperfection such as disease, but does not take it on and accept it.

The Christ Self may be considered the stepped-down transformer of the I AM Presence and it is ONE in action with it. It may also be considered the mediator between the individuals God-Self and his outer consciousness.

The Christ Self is the discriminative, directing intelligence through which the Presence works. It guides the personality, the outer self. It is "the still, small voice within," also called the "guardian angel," sometimes giving prompt-

ings to do certain things. The number of promptings is usually three. If we do not follow these promptings, they will be discontinued after the third time.

**The Etheric Body.** In it are contained the memories of all past deeds, thoughts and feelings during former embodiments. The accumulation of these records is called the soul. The etheric body, therefore, is the envelope of the soul. (The definition of "soul" is based on a dictation by Lord Maitreya. Other publications on this subject use a different meaning for "soul"). When an individual is not in embodiment, he lives in his etheric body, and has the consciousness of the soul.

The etheric body, as well as the emotional and mental bodies, interpenetrates the physical body. The shape of the etheric body is very similar to that of the physical body.

**The Emotional Body**, the largest of the four lower bodies, contains our feeling world. Its correct service is to nourish divine ideas with the positive feeling of accomplishment. It is oval in shape and extends at least three feet out from the physical body. Having total control of feelings is a desirable goal, often difficult to reach, especially for the occidental chela.

**The Mental Body** was designed to be the chalice for the receptivity of divine ideas. The mental body has the power to mold these ideas into workable form. The mind is contained in this body. The mind, also called consciousness, is to be the servant of the individualized flame, not its master. It was intended to be the instrument with which to create and hold the pattern or vision, until physical manifestation could take place.

**The Physical Body** provides the anchorage to the Earth.



It is the vehicle through which man functions and expands the borders of God's kingdom into a lower vibratory plane. The physical body, therefore, is the temple of the living God.

Originally, this body was not as dense as it is now. It vibrated at a much higher level and it consisted of what we would today call "etheric substance." Mankind, as it existed during the first Golden Age, would appear to us today as etheric, misty, shadowy beings, but of identical form as mankind today; if we could see these beings at all.

The silver cord enters the physical body at the top of the head (the soft spot of a newborn-baby), and provides the connection to the Christ-Self and the I AM Presence. It is the life-giving, life-maintaining fount of energy. If left without this fountain of life-force, the physical body could not operate, and so-called death would ensue.

The brain is the physical organ through which the mind functions. It registers impressions from the outer world. The brain is the vehicle of the mind.

The nervous system functions like a network of fine wires which are message bearers of thought and feeling impulses to all parts of the body. Through the spinal cord of every person two activities work constantly, the descending arc of electrical energy, which anchors the body on the surface of the Earth, and the powerful ascending current which enables one to stand erect and move about, rather than to crawl on the ground. When the activity of life is more powerfully charged into the ascending arc, we come to the point where the gravity pull of Earth no longer holds the lifestream, and ascension is possible.

The etheric, mental, and emotional bodies are not as intangible as one might think; Clairvoyants such as C.W.

Leadbeater and Annie Besant were well aware of these bodies. They painted them, together with various thought forms, and published these pictures in the books, *Thoughtforms* and *Man Visible and Invisible*.

Also, it is possible that the effect of emotions can be seen through Kirlian Photography. In one demonstration, the aura of the fingertip of an individual at peace with himself and the world showed up blue, whereas the same aura of a person in anger showed up as fire-engine red. In another test, a color photo done by high-energy photography showed predominantly gold colors. The individual, just before the photo was taken, had asked for divine guidance. I saw both of the original photos.

### **Guardian Spirits**

Just before embodiment, each lifestream chosen by the Manu was brought before the Goddess of Liberty. Here he received the following encouraging message, "You are at liberty, beloved one, to take pure and primal life into the Earth plane. You are at liberty in the outer (the physical appearance) world to utilize life as you will. You are at liberty, beloved, to call upon any and all of us (Ascended Beings) as you may choose, to assist you when the momentums and energy of your world seem not sufficient to handle the conditions necessary to fulfill your divine plan."

Then the call went forth for Guardian Spirits to assist those innocents, who were to find evolution upon the Earth. Guardian Spirits are lifestreams who have already gone through the same process of evolution upon another planet.

They are older, more developed lifestreams. They may be ascended or unascended individuals. In gratitude for their service they are endowed by Helios with a jewel of light blazing from their foreheads.

In order to take voluntary embodiment on Earth, all lifestreams from other planets have to submit to the same laws, applicable to the Earth. The outer garments of the Guardian Spirits, therefore, are identical to those of the children of Earth. They are of the same physical size and form.

Some Guardian Spirits took the vow never to ascend until all mankind is free. Many of these dear individuals are still with us today. The fact that they came originally from another planet is normally not known to any unascended being (the only one who can correctly tune into the Akashic Records of a former embodiment is an Ascended Master).

There came the time when the work of both creating the Earth and preparing the individualizations was complete, and the Earth was ready for habitation.

### **Purpose of Embodiment**

Three distinct types of intelligent life were to be given opportunity to unfold their God-nature on our planet. These forms of life were angels, mankind, and elementals, each contributing in some manner to the well-being and progress of the other, and their combined life-force was ordained to weave the spiritual bridge to tie the Earth with the heart of God.

The purpose of embodiment is to master energy on a lower vibratory plane. Thus, in the denser substance of the

Earth-plane, mankind learns how to wield the powers of thought, feeling, spoken word, action, and to consciously create as the Father does.

Creation is more difficult on a lower vibratory plane than on a higher one. Hence, individuals who have had this additional experience and have gained mastery, have the opportunity to progress farther than those electing to have no embodiment.

#### **Final Preparation of the Earth**

Before the "Holy Innocents" were invited upon the Earth, Amaryllis, the Goddess of Spring, accompanied by legions of angelic and elemental helpers, clothed the Earth with the rhythm of spring in blossom, flower, and beauty of nature. The elementals wove the smallest and daintiest of flowers. The lotus was the first flower brought forth on Earth. Nature Devas unfolded the leaves of the trees. To the tune of the rhythmic music of creation, nature worked together for 900 springs in this process of beautification to adorn the Earth for the descent of man. There were the rivers, the waterfalls, the mountains, the lakes, the oceans, the trees, the other lush vegetation. With its alabaster-like surface the Earth sparkled like a jewel; it was a beautiful thing to behold.

## THE FIRST TWO GOLDEN AGES - THE GARDEN OF EDEN

### Man's Advent On Earth

After Amaryllis, the Goddess of Spring, completed her task, the Seven-Fold Flame of the Elohim signified to the world that the Earth was ready for habitation.

It was the twenty-first of March, and the beginning of the spring solstice, when Helios and Vesta chose to bring down for embodiment the first subrace of the first root race. The year was not stated in equally precise terms; however, from the data given by the Masters, this event probably occurred about 4-1/2 million years ago. (Further discussion on this subject will be found under the chapter "The Age of Man.")

Present besides the members of the first root race were Helios and Vesta, members of the angelic kingdom, including Archangel Michael, the directors of the earth-, water-, and air elements, namely Virgo, Neptune and Aries, the Maha Chohan, the Manu of the first root race and guardian spirits. Among the Guardian Spirits present were Sanat Kumara, an Ascended Being from Venus, and Zarathustra, a being from the Central Sun, representing the fire-element.

A gigantic light ray was projected from the sun, and the majestic descent to Earth began. Archangel Michael was the first to touch the surface of the Earth. He vowed that he would give assistance to all mankind, until the last lifestream gained his ascension. Then the Maha Chohan established the Flame of the Holy Spirit and the Comfort Flame.

The descent occurred in the vicinity of the Teton Mountains (Wyoming). This Rocky Mountain Retreat is the most

ancient focus of the Ascended Masters upon the Earth. It is also called the Temple of Precipitation. Precipitation means "going forth," and this refers to man's advent on Earth. From here the newborn men went North, East, South and West to carry the Light of God to the four corners of Earth.

### **Man In The Garden Of Eden**

"And God saw everything that he had made and behold, it was very good"(Genesis 1:31). This account refers to the first two Golden Ages and the first three root races, during which time there was no imperfection. Mankind lived in the Garden of Eden, E-Don meaning obedience to divine wisdom, the all-knowing activity of divine consciousness. During this time period no lifestream used energy to create a discordant vibration. The Earth was as harmonious as heaven. Each individual was part of a great symphony, and in complete obedience to his Christ-Self and his I AM Presence. Each one's inner bodies were vibrating in perfect harmony. Mankind's attention rested upon the things above, not upon things of the Earth.

We may ask, "What was man's appearance at this time?" Since the vibrations of his garments were much higher than those of today, man's physical body at this time was of lesser density, and could be compared to the present etheric body, which is of vapor-like substance. Therefore, it is unlikely that the members of the first three root races left any fossil evidence.

During this Golden Age man's bodies were luminous. As far as his hands could reach there was a self-luminous radi-

ance, visible to the outer sight of everyone. No deception was possible because the color of the radiance showed thought and feeling. Mankind looked as our Christ-Self looks today. Since the luminosity of the electrons shone through the outer garment, no artificial lighting was required. Day and night as we experience them today, were unknown.

The blazing sphere of pure white light formed a natural armor of protection, keeping out rates of vibration that did not belong to the perfection of the Presence. (Students of Ascended Master Teaching know how to re-establish this protective armor of light today.)

This was a period of time when everyone could see his own I AM Presence, and walked and talked with the angels and Ascended Beings. There was no veil between them.

Through the power of thought and feeling, men designed and precipitated the requirement of the moment, whether it was food, clothing, shelter, or lovely temples. Through the power of feeling, man energized thoughtforms by using universal light-substance. All that was drawn forth was used for the good of the whole. Every man, woman and child was about the Father's business.

All were interested only in widening the borders of the kingdom, by coalescing into form the divine ideas which daily passed from the I AM Presence of each individual into his outer consciousness through the silver cord. Each lifestream was like a fountain, drawing forth new ideas from the Presence, coalescing around himself elemental substance, which responded instantly to his call, since he was a co-creator with God.

So many magnificent ideas poured forth in one day that

the outer self could not fulfill them all. The outer self then chose those ideas which would be of the greatest blessing to the universe.

Whatever man did in those early ages, he did well and in great detail. Many hours, months, or even a lifetime was often spent in carving out one figure or weaving one rug.

Those were days of great happiness and beauty, and there existed only perfection in every avenue of life. The "Curse of Cain" (labor by the sweat of the brow), disintegration, and death were unknown.

### **Religious Life**

Education, science, and religion were not thought of as separate subjects. There was only one subject, namely, God and his ideas. The Glory of the One was manifested in all walks of life.

Certain lifestreams, utilizing their individuality, became specialists and entered the priesthood. They were trained in temples to become experts in precipitation, education and healing. Whenever mankind felt depleted in one quality or another, they visited these temples and were revitalized.

The Temple of Illumined Faith was located near Banff, Alberta. It was originally carved out of a mountain. Lord Michael served here, and his wise counsel was lovingly obeyed. People came individually and in groups to absorb the consciousness of absolute faith in God's goodness.

The Freedom Flame was kept at the Freedom Temple, and served to accelerate the externalization of the individu-



al's divine plan, thereby hastening his development. The Freedom Flame, (purple in color), is an activity of the Seventh Ray. During this time the Amethyst was permitted to be worn only by the priests of the Order of Archangel Zadkiel.

Pallas Athena, Goddess of Truth, was High Priestess at the Temple of Truth. The pilgrims would visit her to gain from the magnetizing effect of the green Flame of Truth.

Other guardian spirits, among them The Great Divine Director, Lanto, Surya, and Kwan Yin, together with the angelic host, walked and talked with the members of the first three root races on a daily basis.

The seven Archangels held the offices of the seven Chohans. Chohan means "Lord of the ray." Each Chohan was, and to this day is, responsible for one ray. The Maha Chohan (Great Lord of rays) was, and is, in charge of the seven Chohans.

Archangel Jophiel was the First World Teacher. Among others, who later represented this office, were Gautama Buddha, Lord Maitreya, and Jesus.

### **Individual Re-Embodiment**

During the first two Golden Ages, the physical bodies for new Earth inhabitants were created by the parents by means of light rays. Through the projection of two rays, (one of a masculine and one of a feminine being), a new body was created at the point where the rays crossed. This body was formed to full stature; infancy was unknown. Then

the incoming lifestream took possession of the newly-created form. Each individual life-span lasted for thousands of years, since the vibration of each electron, atom, and cell was held in harmony with the Presence.

Toward the end of an embodiment the individual informed his relatives and friends of his coming transition. Then he searched for new parents, and, having their consent, left with them some of his earthly possessions, such as books and research papers.

Now the individual stepped into the Transmuting Violet Flame, which was anchored and maintained by the priesthood in a temple. The flame instantly etherealized the physical form, and the elements returned to be universal life substance. The lifestream's memory record, also called the soul, entered inner realms for a time and was drawn back later at a self-chosen time by the individual. This way he obtained the full memory of his past life or lives. He was then ready for another embodiment, and for renewed opportunity for growth and fulfillment of his divine plan.

A minimum of seven embodiments, one for each ray, was necessary to gain the ascension. This process occurred without interruption during the first two Golden Ages, whereby the first three root races flourished, and all members of these root races gained their ascension.

### **Climate and Surroundings**

During the first two Golden Ages mankind enjoyed a semi-tropical, even climate. There were no storms and adverse weather conditions to combat. Also, there was perfect harmony and rhythm in the change of the seasons. The four seasons served to give variation in color and design, as well as variations in types of harvest.

Lush foliage covered the ground; there were no weeds, bugs, insects, vermin, or diseases. Also, no volcanoes were present. All volcanic action is due to the antipathy between elementals and mankind, whom they had come in such love to serve.

Animals, as we know them today, were not yet in existence. They only began to appear after humanity had generated the discord that followed the first two Golden Ages. Birds, however, fall under a separate category. They were created by Ascended Beings as messengers to mankind. Some did later take on some human qualities, which accounts for their destructive activities.

In the first two Golden Ages the landed surfaces were connected all around the Earth. There were oceans as well. No icecaps were present. The latter were caused by mankind's coldness and bitterness, and they will disappear when mankind radiates more love. The name of one of the continents in existence at that time was Lemuria, also called Mu.

The surface of the Earth was white, like alabaster or white quartz, radiating iridescent colors of the rainbow. There were rivers, waterfalls, lakes, oceans, trees and other vegetation, and mountains. "Mighty developed Beings, called Gods of the Mountains, have sustained those moun-

tains against the gravity pull of Earth through love, from the beginning of time. They have held them like great spires pointing heavenward, directing mankind's attention toward God."

### **The First Four Root Races**

The first subrace of the first root race came to North America. It embodied first in the vicinity of the Tetons. No information was given as to where the second root race was located.

The third root race and forerunners of the fourth root race came in the vicinity of the Fiji Islands, then part of the gigantic continent of Lemuria. The entire third root race flourished on Lemuria, while the remainder of the fourth root race embodied in Eastern Asia and upon Atlantis.

Lemuria was a large land mass covering parts of the Pacific Ocean. Its eastern coast reached to the area around San Diego, California. Australia, New Zealand Hawaii, and the Fiji Islands were part of Lemuria.

The Masters explained that there has never been a land so fair outside the kingdom of heaven, where man walked in such grace and beauty, as in China during its golden age. It was impossible to distinguish the Ascended Beings from the evolving ones on Earth.

During the Golden Age of China, Kwan Yin, the Goddess of Mercy, together with the twelve ladies of her spiritual court, walked and talked with the people of her country. She was an unascended master at that time, and gave audiences in the larger cities of China, as well as in her retreat in Peking.

In those days, beauty and harmony were the keynote of China, and an entire embodiment was spent in the carving of one miniature, the painting of a single flower, or the weaving of one lovely robe of state. Messengers were sent from all over the world to invite the scholars, the priests, and the teachers of China to bring their culture to the youth of all lands. Everyone in that empire was as consciously aware of the I AM Presence as the man of today is aware of his hands and feet.

Kwan Yin ministered for over 1,000 years to the people of Eastern Asia before accepting the freedom of her ascension.

## THE FALL OF MAN

### The Laggards

It was during the incoming of the fourth root race, that a Cosmic Council convened whose decision changed drastically the course for all evolutions of Earth's mankind, guardian spirits, angels and elementals.

This council, attended by the Spiritual Hierarchy of the Earth, was called to decide what to do with billions of lifestreams who lived in another galaxy. These lifestreams were of insufficient spiritual development to earn continued habitation upon their own planet for evolution. As part of the divine plan, their planet was to undergo one step of the Inbreath, bringing it one step closer to the sun.

According to Cosmic Law, closer proximity to the sun requires an acceleration of the vibration of a planet and its inhabitants. The individuals refused to go along with the divine plan. They were complacent in their thoughts and feelings, and lagged behind in their natural process of evolution. Hence they were not qualified to move forward with their planet. Those individuals were referred to by the Masters as "laggards."

One plan was to have them pass through what we call "second death," which forces the lifestream to start all over again, back to the event, called "Journey to the Seven Spheres." It was then that the Hierarchy of Earth, as an act of mercy, offered the Earth as a planetary home to help the laggards complete their evolution. Conditions on this planet were still perfect and harmonious, yet compared to other planets, its vibratory rate was slightly slower. It was hoped that the laggards would be guided by the purity and perfec-

tion of the thoughts and feelings of the people of Earth, and by holding to this example, they would gradually transmute their karma. The high priests and guardian spirits were informed of the coming of the laggards; the remainder of mankind was unaware of the event. For one hundred years the high priests attempted, by decreeing, to establish a shield around the Earth's lifestreams to prevent their contamination by the laggards.

What did the laggards look like after they came to Earth? Tied now to the same laws which applied to the remainder of mankind on Earth, they were provided with similar bodies, and therefore were not distinguishable from the rest.

The chief faults of the laggards were arrogance, rebellion, resistance to progress, stubbornness and resentment toward change. Naturally, they brought these qualities with them. The impure thoughtforms of the laggards spread into Earth's atmosphere like smog. It was the beginning of the "mist" the Bible talks about ("and a mist arose and covered the whole ground," Gen. 2:6).

In time the people of Earth succumbed to the subtle temptation of curiosity. They tuned in to the impure thoughtforms of the laggards, and started to play with them. This experimentation with the misuse of free will caused what is known as the "Fall of Man." Mankind started to listen to the "wrong crowd." Independent of God-direction, mankind deliberately chose to experiment with impurity. This way man's attention no longer rested exclusively on his inner Presence, the director of his life-activity. Man became sense-conscious, instead of God-conscious, and

so, according to Cosmic Law, manifested that upon which his attention was directed and which he thought about most. He deliberately and consciously turned his back upon the perfection and dominion with which the Father endowed him from the beginning.

When the mist first appeared, it was like a local wisp of smoke. Later, as the ages passed, it became an increasing fog, that gradually shut away the visible presence of the Ascended Host.

Thus, the glory of perfection of the first two Golden Ages came to an end. Later on, when the Atlantean culture flourished, there were other Golden Ages, during which the veil between the Ascended Host and mankind was partially rent; however, the perfection of the first two Golden Ages was unique and was never quite matched. The Masters assured the students that it is possible for us to rent the veil again, and that man once more may be able to walk and talk with the Ascended Host and the angels.

The laggards did not come to Earth all at once. Since the Earth was created for 3 1/2 billion lifestreams and since today there are 10 billion lifestreams using the Earth as a schoolroom (including those not presently in embodiment) we may assume that the number of laggards from other systems is 6 1/2 billion.



### **Disharmony Appears**

The Masters stated that the “Fall of Man” occurred on today's Australia and New Zealand. At that time these countries were part of the gigantic continent of Mu, which covered a large part of the Pacific and Indian Oceans. It was here that slander and gossip first began the weave of the veil.

In order to assign a time for the “fall of man” we may cite that the Ascended Masters stated repeatedly that there were two Golden Ages during which there was no imperfection. Also, based on the previous discussion of root races and cycles, we know that under perfect conditions it takes a cycle of 14,000 years for one root race to make the ascension. Furthermore, it was made clear that the first three root races experienced no imperfection and gained their ascension during the appointed time.

In addition, we know that the laggards arrived at the beginning of the incoming of the fourth root race, indirectly causing the end of a state of absolute perfection on Earth. Therefore, if we chose to define the “fall of man” as the time when disharmony first appeared on Earth, we may assign a date of about 50,000 years after mankind first appeared upon this globe.

The above account appears to conflict with a dictation by the Ascended Master Krishna. He stated that when the “fall” occurred and the mist covered the whole ground, one million years had passed (measured from the time man first appeared upon Earth). However, there is not necessarily a conflict. As pointed out previously, it took ages until the mist, originally just a local wisp of smoke, became an in-

creasing fog that gradually shut away the visible presence of the Ascended Host.

Therefore, it depends upon one's definition of the "fall." If one chooses to define it as the time when disharmony first appeared, on the basis on unerring Cosmic Law, we can assign a time period of 50,000 years. If we choose to define the "fall" as the time when a mist covered ALL of the ground surface of the Earth, we can assign a time period of one million years.

## CONSEQUENCES OF THE FALL

### Effect on the Priesthood

After the arrival of the laggards, the priesthood split into two factions. Rather than listening to the plan devised by the Hierarchy, one section of the priesthood attempted to remove the laggards away from the Earth through repeated invocations. One Ascended Master explained the senselessness of this operation. Even if the attempt would have succeeded, the laggards, bound to the laws of the Earth just as the original races were, would have had to come before the Karmic Board and would have necessarily had to reenter the Earth. Therefore, no permanent removal would have been possible. The other faction of the priesthood accepted the laggards, refusing to rebel against the plan of the Hierarchy.

### Effect On Individual Man

The “fall of man” into a lower vibratory level caused great changes in mankind's bodily structure. The form grew more dense, and creation by light-rays came to an end. Also, the I AM Presence, the focus of light and life in the heart center, began to decrease in size and influence. Fear, for the first time, registered in the etheric body, and the soul was born. The soul may be called the accumulated records from the experimental use of life. This soul, dwelling in the etheric body, later influenced each personality in each succeeding embodiment. The soul has to be redeemed through constructively-qualified energy until there are no longer two – the soul and divine consciousness – but rather, God alone.

Re-acquiring this God consciousness is the need of the hour. It is "the second coming of the Christ."

The growing density of the physical body caused changes in man's bodily form, and for the first time man experienced the present form of birth.

The veil, once it was in total effect, shut off the visible presence of Divine Beings; also, the Music of the Spheres could no longer be heard. The outer consciousness was left in confusion, groping in darkness.

Commencing with the "fall," very few individuals gained their ascension. Nearly everybody, through the misuse of energy, acquired karma, and this way became tied to the wheel of birth and rebirth.

### **The Effect On Guardian Spirits**

After the "fall of man," some of the Guardian Spirits remained in bodies of Light, choosing not to take on the newly-created bodies of man. Among them were Kwan Yin and the Great Divine Director. They asked for, and were granted their ascension.

However, some of the guardians chose to enter the new garments of flesh, hoping to thereby hold a connection with the ascended Guardian Spirits, through the veil. Thus occurred the first parting of these unselfish individuals, with only intuition and the feeling of the heart giving a clue to the former connection.

As the centuries passed, the unascended guardian spir-

its also became enmeshed in their karma, forgetting their origin and source, thereby tying themselves to the wheel of birth and rebirth. Kwan Yin stated to the students that it was the great sacrifice of the Guardian Spirits that has warranted the special attention for the Earth by the Ascended Masters, and also has justified the endless patience for the remainder of mankind.

### **The Effect on the Hierarchy of the Earth**

Before the “fall” there existed only a Liberating Council, consisting of three members. There was no discord; therefore there was no need for judgment.

After the “fall,” the Liberating Council was replaced by the Karmic Board, consisting of seven members, one for each ray. It is the purpose of the Karmic Board:

- 1) To show individual lifestreams what they did right and what they did wrong during the last incarnation
- 2) To send these individuals to schoolrooms (temples) where they may receive graded instructions, according to their spiritual development
- 3) To see that individuals will have the opportunity for re-embodiment and to place them in situations where they have the chance to redeem the wrong committed during the last embodiment
- 4) To preside at the councils of the hierarchy and to grant or not grant petitions by unascended mankind and Ascended Masters.

The decisions of the Karmic Board are final, there is no appeal process.

### **The Effect on the Surface of the Earth**

Before the “fall” the pigment of the Earth’s surface was the color of alabaster. After the “fall” the pigment started changing, and the grays and browns appeared. It took a long time before black and red appeared (here we are talking about fire-engine red); it was not until 80,000 years ago that these colors manifested.

After the fall, the centripetal force, creating the law of gravity, which holds the landed surface and people on the Earth, had to be adjusted, from time to time, in proportion to the density of the physical bodies of mankind. (Centripetal force in curvilinear motion is the force which tends to pull an object rotating around a center, towards that center; it is the opposite of centrifugal force.)

The discord of mankind created, in some instances, so much disharmony that the nature kingdom refused to continue doing its part in adorning the Earth with foliage. As a result, the first barren wastelands and deserts appeared. Some of today’s soil-conservationists and environmentalists are persons, who, through the mercy of the Karmic Board, are placed in those positions so they can make restitution for their past misdeeds.

Man’s misqualified energy brought about gas-belts, subterranean pressure chambers, which, under certain conditions, result in earthquakes and volcanic action (the location of these gas-belts is described in James Churchward’s *The Second Book of the Cosmic Forces of Mu*). Later on, the gas belts were responsible for the sinking of that portion of Mu, located where the Pacific Ocean now is.

### **Animal Life**

During the first two Golden Ages there were no animals as we know them today, and no vicious creations. All elemental forms were beautiful, and individually outpictured God's perfection. The angelic, devic (nature) and elemental kingdoms had preceded mankind in order to prepare a place of beauty in which to develop mankind. The elementals were destined to accompany man, to serve him, and to be obedient to him throughout his pilgrimage on Earth.

The repellent octopus of today was once a lovely, golden miniature sun. Instead of tentacles there were rays of iridescent light, that poured forth in the water element. The oyster and clam of today were once beautiful little fairy forms.

The oyster and clam created a shell, and the rhinoceros, the buffalo, and elephant, once beautiful, developed thick, coarse skin or hair as a protection, as a defense mechanism against the vicious currents in the earth's atmosphere. Horns, hooves and scales come under the same category. The dinosaur age was the darkest point in the Earth's history. The prehistoric mammal and the ape were vicious creations caused by man's misuse of energy.

Animals have ganglionic centers and emotional bodies; plant life does not. It is life energy that beats the heart of the animals, not an individualized flame of God, as in the case of mankind. Within the heart of these imprisoned elementals is the pattern which they once displayed and which pattern they are to outpicture again.

The effects upon the nature kingdom were similar. Plant life developed weeds, thorns, poison, and heavy bark.

There is but one road to freedom for all life, and that is through love. Love is the primal essence, and the development of this quality in the individual consciousness is the only means by which any expressions of life can be set free.

Great men and women, such as Ascended Master Kuthumi, in his embodiment as Saint Francis of Assisi, have loved hundreds of thousands of animals free. Through love and association, their consciousness was raised to the point where they did not have to come back into animal form. Some lifestreams volunteer, before coming into a particular embodiment, to assist the elemental kingdom. In this way they can transmute some wrongdoing from a previous embodiment.

Whether or not a person should have a pet living with him in his home is his own personal decision. Any close proximity to an animal – as is the case also with another person – may have a possible adverse effect on the aura (the surrounding energy field of the individual, similar in shape to the physical body, but slightly larger). It should, however, also be considered, that the student has the capability, through the strength of its own sphere of influence to be the “leaven in the loaf” of the lesser intelligence. Balance should be the key in today's relationship with animals. There is no reason to be extreme in one's sentiment regarding these creatures. A steady middle course is required, enfold-ing in thought and feeling all expressions on this Earth in tolerance, patience, and love, thereby raising this innocent life into its former state of freedom and perfection.



### **The First World Savior**

During the first two Golden Ages there was absolute perfection. There was the activity of teaching and learning, but nobody needed assistance "to be saved."

The first Christ was provided for mankind when man first chose to become sense-conscious instead of remaining God-conscious. Man directed his attention toward the pains and pleasures of the five senses, and thereby manifested that to which his attention was directed and upon which his thoughts dwelt.

Since that time, forty-nine World Savors have come to Earth, at regular intervals. The First Christ was Krishna. He drew to Earth the Resurrection Flame, as a means of restoring the fallen sons of God, should they desire to return to their natural God-Estate. This flame was necessary for mankind, for the nature kingdom and for elemental life, in rebuilding an imperfect form, created by imperfect thought and feelings. The Resurrection Flame contains the resurrecting power, without which man cannot enter into his Christ-Estate.

Krishna came from the Central Sun. It was not possible to draw upon the lifestreams of the Earth at that time, because they were still children in their spiritual development, and because nearly all of them "had already eaten from the forbidden fruit." From the small group that had maintained a pure consciousness, other Christs, such as Buddha and Jesus, would later be developed.

There were several Krishnas. The first Krishna taught his disciples that "Service is the Law of Life." He explained that an individual should accept the responsibility for giving a

balance to the universe for the privilege of drawing breath, using life, and sustaining a separate, individual existence.

Krishna emphasized that service should be impersonal, for love's sake, and without any thought of remuneration. As an example of impersonal service, Krishna pointed to the sun. He stated, "Peace comes only, when, to the best of your ability, you are endeavoring to serve the cause of good and have no concern for any external activity, in relation to its effects upon your service."

Service may be in the form of serving a community, a nation, or a fellow man. Individuals who do not choose to serve are temporarily taken out of the race, until they will accept, again, their responsibility to be conscious servants.

Some of Krishna's instructions were preserved, by his disciples by inscribing them on rolls of linen, which were then coated with a soft wax. The linen was rolled on spindles of bamboo, the entire document sometimes covering several hundred feet. Through these documents, Krishna left a heritage upon which all of the Vedas and other most ancient writings are based. These documents survived cataclysm after cataclysm, and were moved, by the wise and elect, across the face of the Earth.

Krishna abided upon the Earth for at least six hundred forty years. When he completed his service and returned to his star, he took with him 1,400 disciples, who through his service, gained their ascension.

## THE AGE OF MAN

### Introduction

The question, "When did man first set foot on this globe?" has puzzled many throughout the ages. Depending upon the source, the answer varies from 4004 B.C. to millions of years.

Bishop James Ussher, using the Bible, arrived at the date 4004 B.C.. Most archaeologists, geologists, and other natural scientists believe man evolved over a period of millions of years.

We can consider ourselves fortunate, indeed, that the Ascended Masters, after the Occult Law was set aside in 1930, were able to give us certain dates, enabling us to answer the question at hand with some certainty. No longer do we have to ponder about the veiled, occult data of the East. This is the information Helen Blavatsky desired, but which could not be given by the Masters, under the old Occult Law, which prevailed during her time.

### **The Data Examined**

The instructions given by various Ascended Masters through the two messengers, concerning the age of man, may be separated into the following categories:

- 1) The time period covering man's existence on Earth
- 2) The time period, before the "veil" shut down the visible presence of the Ascended Host
- 3) The time period thereafter, when mankind "lived in the shadows"

An analysis of the time periods above enables us to check the information as to the total age of man.

### **The Total Age of Mankind**

When researching this item, I found the following references:

"All should understand that human beings have lived upon the Earth for more than 4 million years." (Elohim Vista, also called Cyclopea)

"That Light which is your accumulation of good for 4-1/2 million years..." (Archangel Michael) [He was talking about the accumulation of good in each embodiment, which is stored in the causal body.]

Sanat Kumara was one of the original guardian spirits, who came 4-1/2 million years ago from Venus to assist the Earth. Two and a half million years ago, when the Earth's accumulated, constructive energy was at its low point, and man had degraded to the point where he became a cave-

man, Sanat Kumara volunteered to contribute his own accumulated energy to the Earth as a balance, taking residence at Shamballa and thereby saving the Earth from dissolution. (See next chapter.) This action was different from being a guardian spirit.

“Sanat Kumara has guarded the Earth for these 4-1/2 million years.” (Jesus)

“Sanat Kumara for 4-1/2 million years has blessed the Earth with his presence.” (Cosmic Being Victory)

“Venus, of its own volition, chose to assist the Earth and has, for 4-1/2 million years.” (Goddess of Peace)

“My great teacher, Sanat Kumara, for 4-1/2 million years, has watched over the Earth.” (Cosmic Being Victory)

“I came forth from Venus by my own volition, 4-1/2 million years ago, to assist the people on Earth.” (Sanat Kumara)

“Guardian Spirits came from Venus, Uranus, Mercury, and other stars. Some, such as Sanat Kumara, were already ascended.” (Kwan Yin)

“I reigned in America when there was absolute perfection. That seed was planted more than 3 million years ago.” (Archangel Michael)

Ascended Master Rayborn stated that through the Kumaras (seven high priests from Venus), mankind has been sustained for more than 4 million years.”

### **Data Relating to Man's Perfection**

The time period covering the length of the Garden of Eden, when man lived in a state of absolute perfection, was previously established at 50,000 years, and the time when the "veil" totally covered the surface of the Earth, was probably one million years after man first set foot on the globe. The Master Krishna chose to label this event the "Fall of Man." (See "Disharmony Appears" in the chapter "Fall of Man").

### **The Time When Man "Lived In The Shadows"**

"You (the students of the Light) are rendering a service to the Earth which I have required for more than two million years" (Sanat Kumara). Sanat Kumara took up residence in Shamballa and became Lord of the World, two and a half million years ago.

"Never has there been, in the history of the Earth, for two and a half million years, such magnificent, practical understanding as you have within your hands today." (Great Divine Director)

"After two and a half million years, many times in various parts of the Earth, humanity did reach a very high state, but no civilization, no people, can ever have a permanently-sustained attainment until they have known the I AM Presence, which gives life to Earth. Those civilizations did not know what you are privileged to know today." (Sanat Kumara)

"The decrees have rendered a service to the world like nothing else in two million years." (Sanat Kumara)

“Since mankind has had more than three million years to go through birth and rebirth, those of today who have the opportunity and privilege of gaining the ascension, should not contemplate sex.” (Goddess of Purity)

### SUMMARY

The data indicates that man first appeared upon this globe about four million years ago, on a twenty-first of March, during the spring solstice. This historic event occurred in the neighborhood of the Teton Mountains and is further described under the chapter “Man’s Advent on Earth.” Broadly speaking, we may divide mankind's development into three major stages:

1) The Garden of Eden. After mankind came to Earth, there were 50,000 years of absolute perfection, ending when the first laggard came and disharmony first appeared.

2) 50,000 years after man’s advent on Earth, to about 1 million years after the advent of man on Earth.

This time period was characterized by man’s gradually forgetting his source and reaching a lower state of accomplishment. In the beginning of this time period there were just “localized puffs of smoke” in the atmosphere. At the end of this period there was a total veil, shutting off the visible presence of the Ascended Host.

3) The time period one million years ago the advent of man on Earth, to the present. This period was called by the Masters, “mankind living in the shadows.” Within this span, the low point of our civilization was reached about two and a half million years ago.

## **SANAT KUMARA SAVES THE EARTH**

### **The Low Point In Our History**

Once the laggards were brought to Earth, mankind started its downward trend. The "local mist" (Genesis 2:6) caused by the laggards became a total veil, generated when most of mankind tuned into thoughtforms of misqualified energy and produced some of their own. This downward trend continued until the Earth reached such a low point that it became a concern of the Hierarchy of its galaxy.

Cosmic Law demands any planet to carry a certain amount of Light (harmoniously, constructively-qualified energy) by its inhabitants as a condition of maintaining its place in a solar system. About two and a half million years ago, during the Mu-Age (Lemurian Age), the Earth fell short on the following counts:

- 1) It did not emit sufficient constructive radiation.
- 2) It did not contribute sufficiently to the music of the galaxy, the so-called "Music of the Spheres."
- 3) Its rotating axis was tilted 45 degrees. If the degree of inclination would have increased, it would have been disastrous; (now, in 1998, it is tilted about 23 degrees).
- 4) Guardian spirits cannot stay indefinitely on a planet. They must return to their own planets, their natural sphere of activity. Their place must be taken by the natural lifestreams of the Earth. This has not occurred. THE FIRST THREE ROOT RACES ASCENDED, BUT OUT OF THESE MILLIONS OF LIFESTREAMS, NOT A SINGLE INDIVIDUAL CONTRIBUTED IN ANY MANNER TO THE SUCCEEDING RACES. All of these individuals chose to progress at inner levels, and thereby elected not to assist the inhabitants of the Earth.



5) Man descended to the stage known to us as the caveman. Even the knowledge of how to make a simple fire became a forgotten item. The age of the dinosaurs prevailed.

6) The spark in the heart of the individual, which maintains his life, and which anchors the I AM Presence, had shrunk to one sixteenth of an inch.

7) The nature kingdom revolted and refused to bring forth any new foliage for a mankind so full of discord and lack of appreciation of their services.

Against the backdrop of these alarming developments, Helios and Vesta were required to attend a Cosmic Council. The Council was attended by representatives of the galaxy of which the Earth is part, as well as by representatives from other galaxies. The conference was chaired by Alpha and Omega, who are responsible for our galaxy.

After considering all pertinent factors, a proposal was made to write off the Earth as a useless experience. As part of this plan, the Earth was to be swung off its axis, thereby dissolving it. This would have meant the end of the opportunity for all life to use the Earth as a vehicle of self-expression and growth.

Sanat Kumara, an Ascended Being from the planet Venus, and one of its regents, at this point suggested that if an Ascended Being with sufficient Light (constructively-qualified energy) chose to remain in the atmosphere of Earth and offer his Light as a balance for the Light-quota lacking on Earth, the Earth might be saved. Sanat Kumara would have to stay on Earth, until a worthy successor could be found and the Earth would again emit sufficient Light.

Archangel Raphael agreed, and asked for volunteers. Sanat Kumara indicated he would be interested provided that his twin-flame, Venus, the other Co-Regent of the planet Venus, would consent. Venus subsequently agreed, and this freed Sanat Kumara to proceed with his mission.

It was stated to the students in the 1950's that Sanat Kumara had fulfilled similar missions before, each time returning home victorious. (From this account it is reasonable to assume that a similar "fall of man" also took place on other planets.) In the Bible Sanat Kumara is called "the Ancient of Days" (Daniel 7:9).

### **Preparation For Shamballa**

After returning to his home-star Venus, Sanat Kumara made the announcement of his offer to his people. Inspired by his example of selfless love, 30 priests from the planet Venus offered to precede him to prepare a place for him. They imprinted into their memory the City of Shamballa on Venus, which was to serve as a model for Sanat Kumara's home on Earth. Then they bade good-bye to their families, their home, and their planet, and stood before the Lords of Karma of the Earth. This great Council accepted the offer of the volunteers with great gratitude.

There were no special privileges accorded to these priests. They were bound to the laws of the Earth, including the wheel of re-embodiment, and each one was to understand that he had to share Sanat Kumara's destiny, namely, none would be released until the hour came when the Earth's own Light was sufficient to meet the demand of

Cosmic Law. They were not granted the privilege of consecutive consciousness, and had to submit to the "Bands of Forgetfulness," an act of mercy which applies to all unascended lifestreams of the Earth. Were it not for this act of mercy, mankind would be troubled with the memory of thousands of embodiments, which according to the Masters, would give us too much to handle at one time. Therefore, all that was left of the memory of Venus was the imprint on their etheric bodies of the picture of Shamballa as it existed on Venus, or the promptings of their hearts. There was to be no Master showing them the way on Earth, and no other outer assistance given.

When the priests awoke in infant form, they looked the same as any other individual on Earth at that time. They were born in different countries, some were born in North America.

After they reached adulthood, the former priests of Venus followed their heart's promptings, causing some to leave their families. A part of those living in the area today called the United States gathered near what is now New York City. They had one thing in common, an inner memory of a shining city. They crossed several great seas and continents. Some of the former priests finally gathered on the mainland, close to the Gobi Sea, a large body of water which is now the Gobi Desert. Many had experienced a wearisome journey, but a burning desire lighted their way, and let them remember their purpose sufficiently to find their pilgrim brothers.

After arriving upon the shores of the Gobi Sea, the strongest among them brought forth a vision of their pur-

pose, and it was confirmed in the hearts of the others. Thus started the preparation of what is known as "the building of Shamballa."

### **The Earth, 2.5 Million Years Ago**

Let us pause here a moment to reflect upon some of the details which the Masters gave us on the topography of the Earth at that time.

According to one dictation, the present Gobi Desert was a large inland sea, and its sapphire-blue waters dashed against the Himalayan Mountains. Another dictation speaks of "swiftly moving waters." This suggests that the large body of water called the "Gobi Sea" had at least one inlet and one outlet. "There were hills not too far from the Gobi Sea, occupied by savage members of the human race. They were the laggards."

There is evidence that at one time there was indeed a Gobi Sea. A geologist, Professor Rehwinkel, stated that the territory now known as the Gobi Desert was at one time a large inland lake as large as the Mediterranean Sea. "The existence of this inland sea is attested to by the abundant sedimentary deposit around the circumference and also by the Chinese historical reference to it as the 'Great Han Hai,' or the Great Interior Sea.

The dictation which told of the priests starting out from the United States mentioned they had to cross several great seas and continents, and several other dictations suggest that from the beginning of time there were always several continents above water. Cosmic Law tends to support this view. The overcrowding of this planet caused by allowing

billions of laggards to occupy it, makes it mandatory for the Karmic Lords to continually find new opportunities for unascended lifestreams to redeem their karma. Therefore, large amounts of land have to be above water on a continual basis.

### **The Building of Shamballa**

Within the Gobi Sea there was an island with lush green foliage, upon which it was decided to build Shamballa. This island was later called "White Island."

Drawn together by the bonds of common interest in one cause, the next task of the 30 volunteers was to find the material of which Shamballa was to be built, and by the labor of their own hands, design and build from marble and stone the vision which they held within their minds. Conditions were similar to those encountered today. There was no special assistance given these individuals. There was a veil, and there was no coming and going of visible angelic beings.

"From all over the world they carried by the sweat of the brow and not in mystic chariot, all the tremendous pieces of marble and the various other heavy stones that formed the mighty edifices. They used the most beautiful materials the Earth could offer. Some among them, who were powerful in the use of magnetization, helped them in the erecting of some of these stones, weighing tons."

The latter statement may be of significance. Did these priests, who had the power of levitating stones, later embody in Egypt and assist in building the Great Pyramid at Giza? Many have wondered how man could place single

stones, weighing 20 tons each, to positions of great elevation, and with such precision, that one can hardly fit a razor blade between the joints. The Masters stated, the early pyramids were built by the power of levitation.

We don't have to go all the way to Egypt to admire excellent craftsmanship in stone-masonry. We have such an example right here in the United States. The late Edward Leedsclain, an immigrant from Europe, built some marvelous stone structures at Coral Castle (28655 S. Federal Hwy, Homestead, Fla. 33030) near Miami, in the 1930's and 1940's, that have baffled the minds of many. Working all by himself, and using only ordinary tools (stone-chisels, block and tackle, and some old metal-chains) he lifted heavy stones weighing up to 28 tons, over 10 feet high. All joints are very tightly matched and perfectly square. As material he used coral, which he found on his property.

As seen on the television series, "In Search of . . .," a crane operator using a modern heavy crane tried in vain to duplicate this feat. Either the cable snapped or the sides of the sharp cornered blocks of coral chipped off. Leedsclain often worked at night to keep away the curious. It is said he did have electricity, yet his place was not connected to a power line. Is it possible that he tapped into the magnetic currents that are around us, as it was done on Atlantis, where generators tapped into the energy currents of the air and supplied all needs for heat, light and transportation? Leedsclain claimed he knew how the Great Pyramid at Giza was built, and the fruits of his labor show that he may be entitled to this claim.

Continuing the account of the Masters, in the building of Shamballa, the first task of the priests was to build a beautiful bridge connecting the mainland with the island. It was

carved of the finest marble, engrained with pure gold, and contained exquisite figures of cherubim. Adjacent to the bridge on White Island was a tree-lined avenue which led to the main temple, meant to be Sanat Kumara's residence.

The main temple was built upon the highest point of the city. There were marble steps leading to it, broken by grassy terraces placed at intervals of about 12 steps. These terraces were adorned with gaily colored flowers and rainbow-hued fountains. The great door of the temple was of tremendous height. Its golden filigree work reflected the sun like a gigantic mirror. The main temple itself, as well as the remainder of the city, was built using white marble, hence the names "White Island" and "City of White."

The temple for Sanat Kumara looked similar to the Taj Mahal of modern times. It was of Cyclopean architecture. White minarets of the City pointed heavenward, and its golden-domed temples gave the impression of a gigantic fire-lotus suspended in the atmosphere. Lovely fountains adorned the front of the building.

Shamballa was not built all at once. Construction was frequently interrupted by destructive hordes, who came down from the hills, killed the builders, and destroyed their work. As soon as their physical bodies were disconnected from their etheric bodies (souls), they applied again to be quickly provided with opportunity for a new embodiment. This request was always granted. Undauntedly, for 900 years, the builders of Shamballa continued their service of love, brushed away the rubble, and started anew, sometimes even having to rebuild the very foundation of the temples.

#### **Sanat Kumara Enters Shamballa**

One day, working against time – there was a cosmic moment beyond which the Cosmic Law would not allow the Earth any more energy, and Sanat Kumara would have to come whether Shamballa was completed or not – the city was finished.

The Lemurian Pole Star (which apparently fulfilled a function similar to today's North Star) was at its zenith, signifying this cosmic moment, and Sanat Kumara, accompanied by three other Kumaras from Venus, entered his residence. Happy and grateful were the builders, who had endured the 900-year effort to complete Shamballa, a place so magnificent that the like of it has never been equaled at any time on Earth. They knelt in thanksgiving and application before God and Sanat Kumara, thus forming an etheric record. Thousands of years later pilgrims entering the United States tuned into this record in establishing Thanksgiving Day.

After arriving at Shamballa, Sanat Kumara drew forth the immortal Threefold Flame of God. The concentration of that flame had never been known on the Earth before, because it represented the vibratory action of the planet Venus. A tiny thread of this flame was anchored into the heart of each of the 10 billion lifestreams belonging to Earth's evolutions, both into those in embodiment and those out of embodiment. The crisis passed, and Earth was saved.

### **The Forming of the Great White Brotherhood**

Next, a ways and means had to be devised whereby the natural children of the Earth and their pledged guardian spirits might be awakened to their own responsibility. It was



required of them to create an aura of Light for their planet, to satisfy Cosmic Law, and to allow Sanat Kumara to return to his home star. Sanat Kumara prepared for this by founding the Great White Brotherhood, a united inner group of Ascended Beings. The service of this spiritual order was to teach interested students Cosmic Law, and to eventually draw them into the Brotherhood. This way they would be prepared to assume, at some future time, responsibilities and positions held by volunteers from other planets.

The Great White Brotherhood is comprised of Ascended Beings who are all specialists along some particular line of spiritual service and endeavor. Their goal is to set the Earth and its evolutions free. Members of the Great White Brotherhood live only to serve God.

The first two of Earth's lifestreams to so respond were Gautama Buddha and Lord Maitreya. From this small beginning, the Brotherhood has gained in strength and numbers through the centuries.

After Sanat Kumara arrived, a priest of the Order of Zarathustra returned to mankind the knowledge of the physical fire.

Previous to the coming of Sanat Kumara there were ages when only three persons held the connection from the Earth to the divine realm; at one time there was only one person. That connection held the Earth in orbit.

So it was that Shamballa was completed in three different time intervals; once or twice it was destroyed by cataclysmic action. One Master said that the final building of Shamballa was recorded in occult literature as having occurred 60,000 years ago. According to another dictation

“remnants of the bridge to 'White Island' may now still be found under the shifting sands of the Gobi Desert.” The desert was formed as a result of cataclysmic action, during which the Gobi Sea was changed to a desert. When the physical buildings of Shamballa were destroyed, an etheric counterpart of Shamballa was created above it. Sanat Kumara stayed at this etheric retreat until 1956, when he was able to return to Venus, through the efforts of students of the Bridge to Freedom. These students, through voluntary application of the Law, had increased the Light-Quota of the Earth by constructively qualifying energy. This way they created the necessary conditions for Sanat Kumara's return.

Let us ever be grateful to and remember the service given by Sanat Kumara, one of the greatest friends the Earth has ever known.

## **THE LEMURIAN AGE (4,500,000 to 200,000 B.C.)**

### **Size And Location of Lemuria**

As stated before, from the very beginning there were always several continents in existence upon the Earth's surface. So when we talk about a "Lemurian Age," this does not mean that the continent of Lemuria (sometimes called Mu), existed by itself. The reason we connect a particular age to a specific continent is, that during that particular time, its inhabitants were leaders in terms of knowledge and application of Cosmic Law and scientific achievements; hence the names "Lemurian Age" and "Atlantean Age."

Lands belonging to the gigantic continent of Lemuria included lands now under the Pacific Ocean, as well as Hawaii, the Easter Islands, the Fiji Islands, Australia and New Zealand. One dictation includes lands in the Indian Ocean and Madagascar. The eastern coast of Mu extended to the area of San Diego, California.

Since it was explained by the Masters (see chapter on the "Fall of Man") that the fall of man occurred on Australia and New Zealand, this shows that these areas were above water at the very beginning, when mankind first arrived on Earth.

It was stated that the Fiji Islands have been above water for at least 1.4 million years, and that Madagascar and the Baja Peninsula in Mexico have been above water for one million years.

We must conclude that the Rocky Mountains (Wyoming), Tibet, China, and Atlantis were above water 200,000 years ago, since part of the treasures of Lemuria were

transferred to these locations by disciples of the Ascended Masters prior to Lemuria's sinking, which apparently happened 200,000 years ago. (See Section "The Sinking of Lemuria").

### **Highlights of the Lemurian Age**

The information given by the Masters on this subject consists, for the most part, of details concerning the size, location and sinking of Lemuria. Very little was given about high points of civilization and life on Lemuria.

From the sparse data that is available, it seems that after the "fall of man," the Lemurian civilization was characterized with the same up and down cycles that have been typical of recent races.

"Certain high points of this civilization occurred 800,000, 400,000, 280,000 and 200,000 years ago." When we are talking about high points, we refer to a time period in which people were willing to listen to the still, small voice within, and had a working knowledge of Cosmic Law. "The civilization of 200,000 years ago, as well as later civilizations on Atlantis, and on the Amazon River, had the knowledge and use of the Sacred Fire to the point that the flame was visible."

One might ask, how can it be that the Mu Civilization of 200,000 years ago, reached a high cultural and religious level, and then a short time later most of the continent sank? Cosmic Law requires individuals to give, at all times, a constructive response, a balance, for life and energy received. When a civilization is fortunate enough to reach a high point of accomplishment, this then is accompanied by

greater assistance from above, and this greater assistance must be earned continuously, and must be balanced by a larger constructive effort. If this response is not forthcoming, the assistance from higher realms must diminish. Therefore, the higher the state of civilization a people reaches, the greater the potential for a sudden downfall.

The example of the sinking of Poseidonis, a remnant of Atlantis, may also be helpful in answering that question. The Masters stated that it was mainly during the last 500 years before the catastrophe that mankind was degraded to a very low level. This caused the ensuing chaos. Until that point, Poseidonis had achieved and maintained a level of leadership in many areas. Therefore, it is entirely possible that a similar situation existed on Mu.

“As a result of wars, great devastation took place on Mu and on Atlantis, but not on North America. Details were not provided. As a matter of fact, all of the dictations hardly ever mention any war. Apparently the Masters figured that nothing could be gained from such knowledge. Wars create destructive etheric records, and mankind should rather tune into constructive endeavors, which have a tendency to uplift.

### **Warnings**

One hundred years before the sinking of the continent, the priesthood and the remaining inhabitants of Mu were warned of the potential cataclysm. The masses were advised to change their ways.

Initially there was great alarm, but when nothing immediately happened, the people and some of the priests did not heed the warning. Nearly all slipped into lethargy. The remaining priests made spiritual application through invoca-

tions for 100 years to prevent the prophesied sinking of Mu. Then they resigned themselves to the coming event. The Masters pointed out that a united priesthood could have prevented the sinking of Mu.

Just before the cataclysm, some of the temple guards transferred documents, the various flames of the temples, and other valuables to certain places that would withstand the force of the inferno. Those places were India, China, Tibet, the Rocky Mountains, and Atlantis. Djwal Kul, who later became one of the three wise men of Biblical times, participated in the safe-keeping effort by transporting certain items to Central Asia. Lord Lanto, who was then a head priest at one of the temples on Lemuria, where precipitation was successfully practiced, transported the temple flame to the Royal Teton Retreat, where it remains to this day.

In this way the memories and the heritage of Lemuria were kept alive by a faithful few.

### **The Sinking of Lemuria**

Elohim Orion stated in 1954 that temples, cities, and entire civilizations have fallen into decay, and continents have sunk, all because peace and harmony were not sustained. Ascended Master Mary stated that spiritual arrogance destroyed the temples of Lemuria and Atlantis. She admonished the students to "keep humble in your knowledge." In another dictation it was stated, "Cataclysms come only through the destructive influence of the human, and when that is removed, there will no longer be a cause for them!"

Man's misqualified energies cause linear gas belts, which are pressure chambers located beneath the earth's surface.

They are the cause of volcanic eruptions and earthquakes.

James C. Churchward's book, *The Second Book of the Cosmic Forces on Mu*, explains gas belts and gives their locations.

The Ascended Master Saint Germain, in a dictation given in 1936 on the Hawaiian Islands, answered Mr. Ballard's great desire for some authentic information as to the origin of the islands. He explained that before the sinking of Mu there was a long mountain range traversing the larger part of the continent in an almost west-east direction. The western limit of the range was located a bit more to the north than the eastern extremity of the range. There was another mountain chain running in a north-south direction. These two ranges were the highest ones on the continent.

Continuing Saint Germain's account, "200,000 years ago, at the time of the great cataclysm, these mountain ranges were raised to their greatest height, namely, to a range of 18,000 to 20,000 ft. above water. The range going almost east and west was on a powerful double gas belt. This was largely responsible for Lemuria's sinking. After it sank, the mountains remained 10,000 to 15,000 feet above sea level." From the preceding it appears that the Mu catastrophe happened 200,000 years ago.

James C. Churchward explains the action of a pressure chamber on a mountain. The internal pressure of the underground pocket forces the top of a mountain higher and higher, to a point where the walls of the mountain get too thin to counteract the expansion pressure, and the whole mountain explodes. Its remainder then collapses within itself.

Saint Germain stated that today's geysers and hot springs in Yellowstone Park are situated on a gas belt. If it

were not for this activity, the surface of the earth would be torn apart by the underground pressure. Therefore, the geysers and springs act as a safety valve.

In the book, *Unveiled Mysteries*, it is stated that a cataclysm occurred which tore the surface of the earth until all collapsed within itself. Mu sank below the waves of what is now the Pacific Ocean. It will rise again.

According to the Ascended Master Cuzco, Mu submerged overnight, with a population of 60 million people.

A dictation of Lord Himalaya in 1959 confirms that Mu went down overnight. This dictation provides further interesting details. The continent sank so quietly that nearly everybody was totally unaware of what was happening. Practically all were sleeping during the episode. There were no unusual weather conditions; the sky was blue. What happened to the remaining temple priests? Like captains on a sinking ship, they kept their posts, and fearless to the end, they sang as they went down. The melody they sang was the same that is known today as "Auld Lang Syne." The idea behind this action was that every horrifying experience leaves a deep scar on the etheric body, which sometimes takes several embodiments to heal. Through the action of the priests staying together and singing, much fear was mitigated, and a certain amount of harmony was maintained. This way the damage to the etheric bodies was held to a minimum.

The Mu catastrophe was accompanied by a shift in the poles. Such a shift occurs at every major cataclysm.



## **THE ATLANTEAN AGE**

(500,000 B.C. TO 10,000 B.C.)

### **Size and Location of Atlantis**

We can consider ourselves fortunate, indeed, that the Masters left us some tangible details concerning the rise and fall of several civilizations during the Atlantean Age. No longer do we have to rely only upon mythology, legends, psychic testimony, allegories, and veiled or even incorrect information presented by the Masters, who were severely limited by the Occult Law as it applied to the Earth. The Masters said that the type of information released after 1930 had not been permitted to be given for 12,000 years.

The Atlantean continent originally consisted of a solid land mass, reaching from Central America to Europe. According to one dictation, "Europe then was part of Atlantis." Cuba, the Madeira Islands, and the Azores were also part of it. There is also some indication that a section of the United States was considered part of Atlantis, because the Masters labeled temples located on its east coast as "Atlantean Temples." There were also other continents on the Earth's surface during the Atlantean Age.

An Atlantean civilization was first mentioned by the Masters as having existed 500,000 years ago. The last remnant of Atlantis sank 10,000 B.C. Therefore, this publication considers that the Atlantean Age took place from 500,000 B.C. to 10,000 B.C.

### **Atlantean Age Civilizations**

The Atlantean culture reached one of its heights 500,000 years ago. The people of that age had achieved great illumination, understanding, and oneness with the God-Presence. They knew the power of radiation, and the importance of vibratory action that passed through the bodies of individuals.

At that time, Long Island, an island near New York City, was considered holy ground, and it was entirely dedicated to the priesthood. No one, except the priesthood, was allowed on the island. Through the purity and constructive activity of the priests, Long Island became the most highly-magnetized center of spiritual currents on the Earth's surface at that time. It was not advisable for anyone to step on the island, for it was like touching a high tension wire.

After the sinking of Mu, 200,000 years ago, its priesthood soon thereafter embodied on Atlantis. Endowed with the gift of consecutive consciousness (the memory of previous embodiments), they drew those lifestreams around them who assisted them during former Golden Ages on Mu. Therefore, soon after the Mu age, the Atlantean culture flourished.

In several respects, the technology of the various Atlantean civilizations was superior to that of today. Unlimited energy necessary for lighting, heating, propulsion of boats, transportation, and airships was drawn forth from the atmosphere, and received and transmitted through power boxes, measuring two feet by two feet by three feet. By means of its airships, Atlantis stayed in touch with all part of the globe.

The Atomic Accelerator, a device accelerating the vibratory action of the four lower bodies, was used as a healing, purifying agent.

The superior technology, coupled with a good understanding of Cosmic Law, enabled the Atlantean civilization to maintain a position of leadership which endured for thousands of years, up to the time of the sinking of its last remnant, the isle of Poseidonis. During its heights, Atlantis was considered a worldwide empire.

The Masters cited the Sahara, Gobi, and Texas civilizations as superior civilizations. Those reached their peak about 70,000 years ago. They will be discussed in more detail later in this book.

About 28,000 years ago, some civilizations must have reached high points, because the Masters stated that at that time there were groups of beings whose natural radiance illuminated everything, wherever they went. They also stated that this accomplishment is possible for students today.

Last in our chronology, the civilizations of Meru and Poseidonis need to be mentioned. These civilizations reached high points in the time periods of 12,000 B.C. to 10,000 B.C., and from 12,000 to 10,500 B.C., respectively. For reasons explained later, I assume that the Meru and Poseidonis civilizations were both destroyed by the cataclysm that occurred about 10,000 B.C.

### **Atlantean Temples**

The Atlantean temples were a focal point for pilgrims coming from all parts of the globe, including those from different continents. They were given beautiful accommodations.

Some of the priests had achieved the ability to levitate. Thus, they were able to attend the conventions at certain main temples by levitating back and forth from their homes.

The Masters spoke of the following main temples:

1) "Early Atlantean Age": (age not given)

Temple of Purification by Violet Fire, near Cuba

Temple of Faith and Protection, Philadelphia

Temple of Power and Protection, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania

Temple of the Comfort of the Holy Spirit, Long Island, N.Y.

Temple of Divine Love, New Bedford, Massachusetts

Temple of Cosmic Christ Truth, Middle West, U.S.A. (Denver?), Pallas Athena was High Priestess at this temple.

Jade Temple, Chicago

2) Later Age (age not given)

Temples of the Sun, New York City. There were 12 temples around a central temple. The central temple contained the Liberty Flame.

Temple of the Seven Elohim, San Francisco, later destroyed by a black magician

Temple of the Angels, Los Angeles

Temple of Archangel Chamuel, Blue Ridge Mountains, Virginia

Temple of the Sacred Heart, location not given

Nada, who made her ascension 2,700 years ago, served at the Temple of Divine Love near New Bedford, Mass.. Here healing work was done by directing light rays. This included sending rays to patients present at the temple, as well as to others not present (called absent treatment of healing).

### **The Temple of Archangel Zadkiel**

During an early time period of the Atlantean Age, Divine Beings, Archangels and angels walked and talked with man. This was done for the spiritual uplift of the people, just as it was before the fall of man, demonstrating that renting the veil is an ever-present possibility.

Among the White Order of the priesthood (the Great White Brotherhood), were priests and priestesses of the Order of Archangel Zadkiel. They served in the Temple of Purification by Violet Fire. The Temple of Purification was of circular design and around it were located seven smaller temples. The temples were situated adjacent to the present Cuba, which at that time was part of the continent of Atlantis. From the golden dome of each temple arose a living, visible violet flame which could be seen within a radius of 1,000 miles. Saint Germain, not yet ascended at that time, served as one of the priests in the Central Temple.

The Order of Archangel Zadkiel was the heart-center of maintaining God's plan for Earth. The activity of the Seventh Ray was naturally developed through instruction and training of lifestreams in the power of invocation (decreeing), and in holding the attention upon God, the universal I AM

Presence. Through the power of that sustained attention, the mercy of God was magnetized until it became a tremendous force for good. Rhythm of invocation, constancy of devotion to the magnetization, sustenance and expansion of the Violet Fire through meditation, contemplation, songs, and decrees were the fundamental teachings of the temples of Archangel Zadkiel.

All other priests of the White Order were fully aware of this focus, and often came themselves to bathe in the purifying essence of this flame. They also sent their chelas to Lord Zadkiel's Temple, in order that the effluvia of discord that was growing upon Atlantis, might be dislodged from their consciousness. These students left the temple purified and revitalized, eager and willing to serve in their own temples to preserve the divine will and the kingdom of righteousness on Earth.

## ATLANTEAN WARS AND CATAclysms

### Introduction

During the Atlantean Age, civilizations reached great heights, but there were many low points as well. Numerous wars took place on both sides of North America, namely on Lemuria and on Atlantis. In Europe, which at that time was part of Atlantis, mankind was determined to destroy one another.

Saint Germain stated that the human ungoverned is more vicious than the jungle! Three times a most poisonous, destructive, gas-substance was used. It wiped out entire populations of cities, leaving only the buildings intact. The physical bodies of the people were destroyed in a few minutes.

The Ascended Masters provided us with the description of only one war, namely the war near today's Cuba. Descriptions of wars tend to focus our attention upon destructive etheric records. Energy follows thought, and the imperfect use of energy does not help our freedom. The Masters gave us a detailed description of the war near Cuba because it illustrates the ever ongoing battle between the forces of good and evil – white and black magic. In addition, the details explain the cause of the future sinking of a portion of the Atlantean Continent.

### **Forces of Light and Forces of Darkness**

Before discussing the great battle between the forces of light and darkness that took place on Atlantis, it would seem of advantage to deal with some general basic concepts of Cosmic Law, as they apply to dark forces. The following illustration may help.

To understand those forces, let us begin by examining a typical chela (dedicated student) on the path. Under the action of the Law, as it applied prior to 1930, the chela was admitted to a retreat after reaching a certain state of purification and enlightenment. Here he was placed under the general supervision of a Master.

Often, especially in the beginning, the chela was left to his own heart's prompting, as to how to proceed. As the months and years went by, he was taught a point of Law here and there. He was asked to pass many tests and many initiations.

Frustrated by the severity of the tests, the slow process of receiving additional instruction, having little contact with the Master in the beginning, and discouraged by the austere surroundings, many chelas left the retreat, some never to return. Some of the chelas who left, harbored feelings of rebellion, discouragement, and resentment. A few of them degraded to the point where they became prey for "black magicians," also called "members of the black order." The black order gained the confidence of such students by carefully and skillfully duplicating the activity of the "White Order," offering them less difficult and faster progress, and appealing to their ego by such means as offering a certificate of accomplishment or a degree. They also came up



with a counterpart to the “Elixir of Life.” An elixir is a drink prepared by a Master to refresh and rejuvenate the student in mind and body. The black order countered this by coming up with alcoholic drinks.

Once he became a follower, the student, through fear, was held loyal to the teachings of the black magicians, whose intent was, and is to destroy the Light wherever they can find it. This type of action has been going on for 680,000 years, and at times there were regular schools of black magic.

What can the student's former Master do? Very little, if anything. He knows that free will is an attribute given to man by God; therefore, the Master cannot interfere. To make things worse, the Master now has to transmute some of the karma of the student's fall; that is, the teacher is made personally responsible for the God-energy spent on the student and the student's transgressions. It is no wonder that personal instruction by a Master is never imparted lightly. It has to be earned by the chela.

What kind of power does a black magician have over a student of Ascended Master Teaching? None, provided the student protects himself on a daily basis, and keeps his harmony. Then he has nothing to fear. Saint Germain said to Mr. Ballard, “You will be protected, If you keep your harmony.”

According to Alice Schutz, many “I AM students” of the 1930's had encounters with “black magicians,” who ran rampant until 1937. The knowledge and application of the Violet Flame and the protective pillar of Light were most helpful to the students. All of us who consider ourselves

“students on the path” owe a great deal of gratitude to the early students under Mr. Ballard. They had to bear the brunt of the battle. Because of their daily decrees, the most vicious foci of the dark forces were destroyed, and most of the black magicians, especially those operating within the United States, were rendered ineffective. However, some dark forces remain. Therefore, wise is the student who daily protects himself and keeps his harmony.

With this explanation behind us, we are now ready to proceed with the subject at hand.

### **The Battle Near Cuba**

“The battle plan of the black magicians was to draw fearful, skeptical, disappointed, and rebellious individuals to them,” and to attack the central bulwark of the opponent, namely the “White Order,” located at Archangel Zadkiel's “Temple of Purification by Violet Fire.” This temple was situated near today's Cuba, on Atlantis. Thus started one of the greatest battles between the forces of light and darkness the Earth has ever known.

In time, the battle plan of the black magicians succeeded. Gradually and secretly, most of the priests of the “White Order” aligned themselves with the “black order.” Through fear, the followers of the “black order” were held loyal to its teachings. Few remained sincerely affiliated with the “White Order,” and because of lack of support by a sufficient amount of followers, Archangel Zadkiel had to withdraw from having outer contact with the priests of the temple. As a consequence of insufficient invocation (decreeing) by the priesthood, the Violet Flame no longer was visible.

The disloyalty by the priesthood, together with the malpractice of some priests in aligning themselves with the dark forces, made possible the sinking of a great continent. Its spiritual anchorage having been destroyed, the "Temple of Purification by Violet Fire" sank beneath the Atlantic with a major portion of the Atlantean Continent. Before its sinking, the temple was etherealized. It is still pulsating in the ethers near the island of Cuba today.

The "black order" could not, however, erase the memory of the Violet Fire of mercy and compassion from the etheric consciousness of those who served in the temples. One such priest who kept this consciousness is the Ascended Master Saint Germain, now Chohan (Lord) of the Seventh Ray. He, as well as others, remembered the glory of Archangel Zadkiel's temple, and the tremendous service it had rendered to the people of Atlantis. The Law of Life does not allow any force of evil to destroy the memory of the glory of a former Golden Age. Another priest who served in the "Temple of Purification by Violet Fire" was Mr. F. Pita. Much later, in 1952, Mr. Pita printed the first publications of the "Bridge to Freedom," operating from the island of Cuba.

### **The Breakup of the Atlantean Continent**

When the forces of darkness had sufficiently influenced the consciousness of a large majority of the people on Atlantis in disobeying God and following the rebellious way of the destructive use of free will, and when there was insufficient constructive use of energy by the priesthood, the Cosmic Law decreed that Atlantis no longer justified its right to exist.

The first cataclysm during the time period under consideration (500,000 B.C. to 10,000 B.C.) occurred 200,000 years ago, and has already been reported under the section, "The Lemurian Age." Since this cataclysm tore apart a large portion of the Earth's surface, it is possible that portions of Atlantis sank also at that time.

The second major cataclysm of this time period took place 80,000 years ago. It must have been a worldwide catastrophe of devastating impact, because the Masters stated that the cataclysm of 80,000 years ago changed the colors of the Earth, and for the first time the colors red and black became known to mankind. The Masters explained in another dictation that these colors have a tendency to lower the vibrations of the individual by appealing to the lower senses.

During this cataclysm the Golden Gate and San Francisco Harbor came into existence (The Golden Gate is a narrow waterway between the San Francisco Peninsula and the mainland to the north. The waterway is now bridged by the Golden Gate Bridge). There were no subsequent changes to the earth's surface in the San Francisco area. The seven hills of San Francisco have existed for over 80,000 years. At that time the city was known as the City of the Seven Hills.

The area now known as the state of Texas was raised during this cataclysm. It was below the surface of the water prior to this event.

During several cataclysms the tearing apart of the Earth's surface was re-experienced, and piece by piece, various portions of the giant continent of Atlantis submerged beneath the ocean. This process took place over a time period of thousands of years. Finally, only the island of

Poseidonis, a central and small remnant of the original continent, remained. As part of cataclysmic action, lands west and east of Poseidonis had sunk beneath the ocean. The lands that submerged included portions located in the vicinity of today's Cuba.

Poseidonis, when still part of the larger continent, had been the heart-center of the then-known civilized world. The Masters protected this part of Atlantis in order to continue important activities on Poseidonis, and to use it as a central focus in completing certain unfinished work.

The final Atlantean cataclysm took place about 10,000 B.C.. At that time Poseidonis, the last remaining fragment of Atlantis, was submerged. This event will be further described under the sections, "The Meru Civilization," and "The Poseidonis Civilization."

## THE GOLDEN AGE OF THE SAHARA EMPIRE

### Introduction

Thousands of years ago there existed a civilization that extended from the present westerly boundary of the Sahara Desert across the entire width of Africa, continuing east across Asia, all the way to the Himalayan Mountains. This civilization was called the "Sahara Empire," and it reached such a high level of attainment that the term "Golden Age" has been attributed to this time period.

The Sahara Desert was fertile land at that time. There were many streams of water, and the entire area enjoyed abundant moisture and a semi-tropical climate. The Nile, as it is today, resembles the streams of that period. The following description of the civilization and prevailing conditions pertain to the year 68,000 B.C., when the Sahara Kingdom reached its apex.

### The Sahara Kingdom

In the midst of the Sahara Empire was the capital, famous throughout the world for its splendor. The executive buildings were located in the center of the capital, upon a slight elevation, and from this hub, the city, itself, extended equally in every direction. The name of the city was known as "the City of the Sun." The domes of many buildings were covered with sheets of pure gold, and the interiors decorated with jewels. The gold and the jewels were precipitated directly from the One Eternal Substance.

The king-emperor, then unascended, was the Master now known to us as Saint Germain. His empire was a living

example of perfection; there has never been anything on Earth since that time which has ever approached such heights. For hundreds of years this perfection was sustained, and there was no need for an army and navy of any kind.

Saint Germain was assisted by a council of fourteen Ascended Masters, two working on each of the seven rays. The government, itself, consisted of seven departments, which controlled the activities of science, industry and art. Each department head worked directly with the council, and therefore was attuned at all times to the divine plan. Everybody served for the good of all.

### **The Downfall**

The downfall of this civilization sounds like a familiar story. We find the same inner causes already given for the "fall of man," the Lemurian civilization, and Atlantis. They were the same causes that later destroyed the last remnant of Atlantis, called Poseidonis.

The downward trend started when people turned their attention away from God, to themselves. The Sahara Civilization became enmeshed in sense gratification. They were ungrateful for the blessings nature pours out, and for life itself. There was misuse of energy, and the inhabitants became selfish, all of which created destructive conditions. God, the giver of all life-energy, expects right use of that energy, so it may bless the rest of creation with harmonious activity. Without such right use of energy, a civilization can no longer be sustained under the divine plan, and so it collapses.

The king-emperor, foreseeing what was to happen, called his council and their staffs to his palace. An elaborate banquet was held, all food and drink being precipitated. Five hundred seventy-six people were present.

An Ascended Master appeared out of nowhere and addressed the audience. He explained that because of the downfall of the civilization, the king and his family had to be taken away. He also predicted that a prince, now approaching the border of the kingdom, would take over the rule of the empire. After the Master had finished, he slowly disappeared from sight. Seven days after the banquet, the King-Emperor left, and was seen no more.

A visiting prince of a lesser-developed country arrived shortly thereafter, and discovering the condition of the empire, installed himself as ruler. He found no opposition.

Two thousand years later (66,000 B.C.), most of the empire became barren land. The streams dried up, and desolation reigned everywhere, the result of mankind's discord.

Thereafter (no date given) followed a great cataclysm, forming an inland sea, where the Sahara Desert now lies. The cataclysm that submerged Poseidonis about 10,000 B.C. later drained this sea, and part of the original Sahara Empire became what is known today as the Sahara Desert.



**Other Civilizations, 68,000 B.C.**

The Gobi civilization coexisted with the Sahara civilization (Since the Sahara civilization extended to the Himalayas, the Gobi civilization may have bordered it). Both reached a high point of development at approximately the same time, and suffered the same fate, namely, the apex of attainment was not ended by a cataclysm, but both civilizations were taken over by primitive hordes.

A highly-developed civilization came forth in Texas at the same time as the Sahara civilization, 70,000 years ago.

The Masters stated that the procedure of systematic preservation of records started as early as 68,000 B.C., which would cover the time-period of these civilizations.

## THE MERU CIVILIZATION

### Life Along The Amazon River

From 12,000 B.C. to 10,000 B.C. there existed a civilization in South America which reached a great height of accomplishment. It co-existed with the civilization of Poseidonis, the last remnant of the large continent of Atlantis, and was a child of Atlantean culture and attainment.

South America at that time was called Meru, after God Meru, who is the Manu of the sixth root race, and whose retreat is near Lake Titicaca.

The civilization centered along the Amazon River, the Madeira River, and the Jurua River, and extended in an east-west direction from the Amazon delta to approximately seventy degrees west longitude, to the easterly border of Peru and Colombia.

The name "Amazon" means "boat destroyer," referring to the cataclysm that occurred about 10,000 B.C., which severely damaged South America and sank Poseidonis. The river at that time was navigable, extending from Lake Titicaca to the Atlantic Ocean. A canal was built from the Pacific Ocean to Lake Titicaca. This connection with the Amazon formed an entire waterway between the two oceans. The river was much deeper than it is today.

Near the mouth of the Amazon there were wide, beautiful falls. Between the falls and the seacoast, originally about ten miles south of the river, there existed a city of importance. It was buried during the cataclysm that destroyed the Meru civilization. This city rests now fifty feet below the surface of the earth.

The mouth of the Amazon was widened many miles during the cataclysm that occurred 12,000 years ago. An obelisk of imperishable metal, covered with hieroglyphs of the former age, marked the highest point of the city. The obelisk was originally 60 feet high.

The capital of the empire, which was its religious center, was located near the Madeira River. The second city of importance was located near the Jurua River. It was a center of commerce, and many governmental buildings were located here. Also, it was the center of the jewelry industry. Many precious stones were cut and polished here. As a result of the cataclysm, this city suffered the same fate as the city near the mouth of the Amazon.

The capital was laid out in a series of concentric circles, the innermost of which measured four miles in diameter. The area of this innermost circle was used to accommodate the executive buildings of the empire. Business streets went out from this innermost circle like spokes from the hub of a wheel. All business streets were paved and constructed eighteen inches to twenty-four inches below the surrounding ground. They were flooded every morning and washed thoroughly clean before the activities of the day began.

Three miles from the innermost circle there were landscaped streets which functioned as scenic roads for pleasure drives. Therefore, the business activities did not interfere with the beauty and convenience of the drives.

Almost all of the buildings contained top floors which featured adjustable domes. These were constructed in four sections, and could be arranged as sleeping quarters or for purposes of entertainment.

The climate was semi-tropical, the days being always warm and comfortable. Extreme temperatures were unknown, and at night there was a cooling breeze from the mountains.

The Capitol, itself, was a large structure surfaced with cream-colored marble. Its floor was made of green-colored stone tile.

A gigantic temple called "God's Living Temple to Man" was the spiritual center of the capital city and the entire civilization. It had a seating capacity of ten thousand people. In the center of the temple stood a square column, twenty feet high. Upon this stood a crystal globe, two feet in diameter. A soft, self luminous white light was contained within. Despite its softness, it was so intensely luminous that the entire temple was brilliantly lighted by it. This focus of light was drawn and placed in the temple by a Cosmic Master as a sustaining and life-giving activity for the people. The crystal globe sent forth not only light, but also energy and power, forming one of the basic means of sustaining the activities of the Meru civilization.

Energy necessary for light, heat and power for propulsion was also generated and transmitted by instrument-like power boxes. If used for propulsion, they were attached to the vehicle used. Seven different types of these energy-transmitting boxes were in use. The boxes had a volume of two feet by two feet by three feet. They had the capability of gathering the energy currents existing in the atmosphere. These currents of electricity were of a higher, finer type than that which is used now. They could be affected through thought force, but could be controlled through mechanical means as well.

Saint Germain reported another achievement in the field

of technology. Certain metals were combined with glass through a fusing process, to make the product strong as steel and imperishable. (Perhaps the obelisk of the aforementioned city near the mouth of the Amazon was made of this material).

The people living in Meru had golden hair with pink and white complexions. The men were about six feet three inches in height, the women averaging five feet ten. All had eyes of a beautiful violet-blue color. The race expressed a serene, calm intelligence.

The name of the emperor was Casimir Poseidon, an Ascended Master who was a direct descendant of the Mighty Ascended Master Rulers of Atlantis. His crown consisted of a simple band of gold with a large diamond in the center of the forehead. His heavy golden hair hung full to his shoulders. "Casimir Poseidon was greatly loved by his people, and his memory was kept alive for many centuries in myth and fable."

#### **Preservation of Records**

The records of this civilization were preserved by the Ascended Masters. They are kept for future use in metal boxes which are two feet long, fourteen inches wide, and six inches deep. These records were made by writing upon sheets of gold with a stylus. At one time the records were kept at "God's Living Temple to Man." The original, or a copy of it, is now kept at the Teton Retreat. One day, in the future, the records and the accomplishments of the Meru civilization will be revealed to the outer world.

### **The Warning**

Shortly before the capital just described was buried, it reached the height of its glory, and the Great Cosmic Master who initially drew the Light by which it was developed and sustained, appeared for the last time to the empire. He foretold of an unavoidable cataclysm and announced that this was his last appearance. He gave no time period for the cataclysm. Those who wished to save themselves were instructed to leave and directed where to go. The warning was given that the catastrophe would be sudden and complete. After finishing this prophesy, his body faded rapidly from sight. To the dismay of the people, the pedestal and the crystal globe holding the Eternal Light disappeared with him.

### **The Cataclysm**

After a year had passed, the memory of the prophecy faded. Since nothing unusual happened, the population's anxiety passed away. Doubt began to appear as to the reality of the coming cataclysm.

Casimir Poseidon, and those more spiritually advanced, left the area and began to take up residence in the western part of the United States. Here they remained until the cataclysm was over. Before leaving, the emperor had sealed his palace and the temple in which the before-described sphere of light had been maintained.

The remaining people in Meru became more and more skeptical and rebellious. One person attempted to force an entrance to the sealed temple. He fell lifeless at its door.

Near the end of the fifth year following the prophecy the sun darkened at noon, and an awful terror filled the atmosphere. At sunset, terrific quakes shook the earth and demolished all buildings. Chaos was everywhere. "Before the coming of dawn the great destructive powers had done their work."

"The entire continent of Meru, now called South America, lost its equilibrium. It tilted and rolled to the east, submerging the entire eastern coast for a distance of 160 feet." The coast remained in this position for several years. Then it gradually righted itself to within 60 feet of the original position. No subsequent changes in elevation have occurred since.

Thus, another civilization of splendid achievement came to an abrupt close. Saint Germain explained how a civilization, beautiful and perfect in every way, could suffer the tragedy of a destructive cataclysm. When a group of mankind is fortunate enough to come under the radiation of a Great Master of Light, in return as a balance, a continuous, conscious effort is needed to be made by mankind to understand Cosmic Law and to willingly work in harmonious cooperation with it. According to God's Law, if a group of mankind has been taught the way of mastery and has been reminded lifetime after lifetime of their divine birthright and their balancing effort is not forthcoming, the Masters of Light must withdraw their sustaining power.

Thoughts and feelings of hate, anger, resentment of any kind, and revenge are recorded by all of the elemental (nature) beings. When such misqualified energy has accumulated to a certain pressure, a self-generating and self-purifying

force within nature rises and throws off all that disagrees with the "Law of the One." Thus, the qualities recorded return to their source, individual man, in the form of cataclysms, by means of the four elements of nature. Thus a cataclysm is nature's way of relieving, purifying and shaking herself free of the contamination of human, discordant thoughts and feelings, and returning to her pristine condition.

Students of Ascended Master Teaching can do much to relieve the discordant conditions of nature caused by mankind's previous misuse of energy. There is a great need to transmute the misqualified energy gathered in the gas belts. This is done through decreeing in groups or singly. ("Thou shalt also decree a thing and it shall be established unto thee," Job: 22,28.) The power of the spoken word is most effective.



## THE POSEIDONIS CIVILIZATION

### Location

Poseidonis was the name of an island located in the middle of the Atlantic Ocean. It was the last surviving remnant of the original continent of Atlantis. It occupied a central portion of Atlantis, and to say that the Azores and Madeira Islands were part of the highest mountain ranges of Poseidonis.

This small remnant of the originally very large continent of Atlantis is often confused with Atlantis itself. Even Plato, who, according to the Rosicrucian Order, was a member of a secret mystery school, called the island "Atlantis." Sometimes this difficulty in separating and distinguishing between the two terms applies also to the material given by the Ascended Masters. Fortunately, by reading carefully each word that is given on this subject, and comparing the different dictations, it is possible in most cases to separate the material into the earlier Atlantean times and the Poseidonis Civilization, which existed at the same time as the Meru Civilization. Both the Meru Civilization and the Poseidonis Civilization reached their apex during the time period from 12,000 B.C. to 10,000 B.C.

### **Life On Poseidonis**

Fourteen thousand years ago, Poseidonis reached a high state of attainment with regard to knowledge of Cosmic Law and scientific achievements. A great Master of Light was at the head of its government. Its state of accomplishment was maintained until about 10,500 B.C., when the decline of the civilization began, culminating in the catastrophe that occurred around 10,000 B.C.

During the height of the Poseidonis civilization, there was a province where an attempt was made to bring forth a nation of Ascended Masters. The people living in this area were able to precipitate many things they needed from universal substance, including food and clothing. They sat at their table and the food they required appeared in front of them. The consuming activity of the Threefold Flame (the flame referred to may be the Violet Flame) was visible to all. After having completed its service, the physical body was placed in this flame and it disappeared instantly. Since flames were only kept at temples and maintained there by the priests, I believe this ceremony took place in temples.

Technology was very much advanced. The Poseidonis civilization had world-wide contact through airships. Among other places, they traveled to Yellowstone Park (Wyoming, U.S.A.), and Meru. The air transportation of today in many respects is crude and primitive compared to theirs.

The richest gold mine the world has ever known existed in Yellowstone Park. It was under the control of the Poseidonis government, and much of its wealth was used for experimental and research purposes in chemistry and other fields of natural science. The word "Yellowstone" originated

from a mine in the area which contained beautiful yellow diamonds. Advanced rock drilling something new and different, and it was exciting. Then, when nothing happened for two years after the warnings, the people went back to their pursuits of so-called happiness. The Masters said that the people of Poseidonis lost faith in the priests of the true White Order, and that action severed the anchor to the island.

### **The Exodus**

The Ascended Beings preserved buildings, entire cities, records, formulas and whatever they wished to keep by hermetically sealing them at the bottom of the Atlantic. They will bring them forth in the new age just ahead, revealing the truth of Atlantis' perfection to all.

The high priests of the temples were notified by the spiritual hierarchy to gather all the priceless treasures from the temples in which they officiated, and to load them into the vessels anchored in the harbors. Thus, the preparation for the exodus of the members of the White Order and their followers began.

Quietly and unhurriedly, the guardians of the Atlantean Age prepared for the final hour when they would be required to leave their beloved Poseidonis. Every leader was given sealed orders containing the destination of his boat. Each destination was a pre-selected haven of safety, which would either not be affected by the cataclysm at all, or at best, very little. In this manner, the truth and knowledge of Ascended Master Teaching was preserved for generations yet to come.

The priests' preparations included taking the flames from the altars and carrying them and sacred documents, containing the content of many conferences, to places of safety.

Those priests and chelas who remained true to the Light were made aware of the date when Poseidonis was to sink. At a certain pre-arranged hour, at night, the followers of the White Order loaded their boats with those temple treasures that they were able to wrest from the hands of the greedy priesthood. One hundred sailboats, equipped with oars, were manned. The boats carried forty volunteers, including one priest, per boat.

Upon leaving the shore, the leader of each boat opened the sealed orders. These documents contained the destiny of each boat. The priest, Hilarion, (who later was Paul, one of Jesus' disciples) was asked carry the Flame of Truth across the Atlantic Ocean, through the Mediterranean, into Greece. The priest, Serapis Bey, and his group was to carry the Ascension Flame to Luxor, Egypt. Those who guarded the Flame of Liberty were directed to carry it to southern France. It was the task of the boats to arrive at a place of safety before the ocean would be churned into a boiling sea by the cataclysmic action, that no boat could survive.

"Of the one hundred boats that left Poseidonis, only ten arrived. Time and karmic conditions were such that the cosmic moment could not wait the arrival of the vessels at their locations, if they were delayed beyond a certain date, for any reason."

The treasures of Poseidonis were taken to different parts of the globe. Records were taken to Egypt, Tibet, Chi-

na and other parts of the Far East. Some of the Atlantean records later found their way to the library in Alexandria, where ultimately most of them suffered destruction by fire. The records not carried to Alexandria have remained intact. These will come forth in the near future, when the viciousness, bigotry, and intolerance of the orthodox mind is dissolved to a point where they will not meet with destruction.

As mentioned before, ten of the boats leaving Poseidonis safely reached their destinations.

1) One boat, under the direction of Serapis Bey, arrived at Luxor.

2) One boat, under the direction of Hilarion, arrived at Crete.

3) One boat, under the direction of Paul the Venetian, arrived in southern France.

4) At least one boat, sailing westward, arrived in Mexico.

5) At least one boat, sailing westward, arrived in Peru.

6) At least one boat, sailing westward, arrived at the Easter Islands.

7) At least one boat, sailing westward, arrived in Asia.

Serapis Bey and his men reached their destination seconds before the Nile overflowed.

Hilarion and his group arrived safely at Crete, which at that time was connected to the mainland of Greece. Hilarion established the Flame of Truth there. This focus was later used to bring forth the Temple of Truth at Crete, and the Oracles of Delphi in Greece. Subsequent earth changes, after the Poseidonis catastrophe, disconnected Crete from the mainland.

The Ascended Master Serapis Bey gave two separate

eyewitness accounts to the students about his voyage to Luxor. Because of their historic significance, they are repeated here, as originally given.

(First Report): "When the final island of Atlantis was about to sink beneath the waves, the priesthood who had remained true to the Spiritual Hierarchy endeavored to reach the consciousness of the people and warn them of the impending cataclysmic changes. Novelty appeals to the outer mind, and for a time it was a subject of conversation and considerable interest, but the sustained enthusiasms and interests of the people soon determined the aspirants, the servers, the chelas from the dilettantes, and as the years went by, the priesthood became hard, arrogant, superior, so versed in the Law that they closed in a mental shell their consciousness from the pressures of inspiration and from the Christ message which comes like the dove, humbly, simply and unadorned. In this spiritual arrogance the priesthood swayed the masses, and those who represented the true spiritual order were very few.

"Those of us who did remain true to the Light were informed when it was time for the sinking of the continent. At a certain hour, on a certain night we loaded our boats with all the beautiful treasures from our Temples, those that we were able to wrest from the hands of the greedy priesthood, with a prayer in our hearts and the faithful few in our boats, we sailed across the Atlantic and the Pacific to many lands."

"None of us knew where we were going until we opened the sealed orders, after we had left the shore. We knew there was a timing, an element to be considered because the sinking of a continent vitally affects the mighty oceans, and we were in small barks which tossed like chips

on the waves of the sea.

"We found on opening our orders that we were destined for Egypt. The forty of us concentrating our prayer force, faith, physical energies and our endurance spelled ourselves off day and night, rowing to assist the sails, each trying to meet that deadline. We were not so much interested in the survival of our bodies, but interested in getting our cargo, the embers of the Ascension Flame, which was the spiritual heritage from Atlantis entrusted to us, on dry land before our boat was overwhelmed by the rising sea. And we did! We sailed up the Nile and when we landed in the region of Luxor, we carried with us in a golden brazier, through rain, wind and storm, a living flame, heart of the Ascension Temple on Atlantis, to plant at Luxor.

"With our own bodies we cradled that flame. Each one of us breathing the flame of our hearts within it and breathing the breath from our lips upon it, and the prayers of our souls and spirits kept it alive for that hour, when we landed. How grateful our hearts were that there was even an ember. Around that Flame of the Ascension we knelt and as we did, the Earth trembled and the mighty Nile swelled over its banks. I admit the tears fell, as Poseidonis, the heart of Atlantis, the home that we had known, and the temples, the magnificence of which has not yet come forth again since that day, our loved ones, our families, passed beneath the waves into the heart of the sea."

(Second Report): "We spelled each other off at the oars, rowing against time, knowing that a Cosmic moment waits for no weariness of flesh, no doubt of mind, no fear in the feelings, nor any externalization of destructive karma of any man who might be a part of that boatload of individuals entrusted with the mission of carrying the Ascension Flame

to Luxor. We had to reach our goal despite any and all individual and collective obstacles, within a given time. How we rejoiced when we reached the mouth of the Nile and knew we were at last within 500 miles of our goal! The tears fell upon our cheeks as, for a moment, we stretched our arms and flexed the muscles in our arms and hands to relieve them from the pressure of service at the oars which we had manned to drive our galley forward when the winds did not fill our sails and help us to reach our goal.

We thanked the God that made us as we gazed at the still glowing embers of that Ascension Flame, knowing that within its presence was the way back home, not only for ourselves but for all who would lose their bodies in the sinking of Atlantis and who would again wait at the gates of birth for new embodiment upon the remaining landed surface of the Earth. Rising with renewed strength by acknowledgment of our source, we rowed up the river to Luxor. I remember the commendable restraint of the members of our company, who, rather than rushing over the side of the boat as it rode at anchor, awaited my disembarking, carrying the brazier within which the spark of the Ascension Flame still burned. Then, forming a dignified procession, all followed me ashore. We knelt about that flame which we had kept alive by our very breath, our prayers and application during the rainy nights at sea, during the foggy days, as the heavy winds beset our slight bark. As we knelt thus, pouring our love into the Ascension Flame, from the embers new Light grew. At the same time, as the great Nile River swelled and the Earth shook, we remembered Atlantis."



### **The Cataclysm**

The cataclysm that occurred 12,000 years ago was accompanied by severe rumblings of the Earth and volcanic explosions. Those eruptions caused the waters to boil. With the exception of five hundred who escaped, the entire population of Poseidonis, sixty million people, lost their lives. The catastrophe lasted less than forty-eight hours.

Besides Poseidonis, other areas were affected as well. During the inferno, the gases locked up in the underground pressure chambers of the Hawaiian Islands were released with such force, that the entire tops of mountains were blown off. The cataclysm formed the islands as they are today. It also caused the draining of the inland sea, which later became part of today's Sahara Desert, and caused the flooding of the Nile.

Was the cataclysm that destroyed the Amazon civilization and that severely affected the entire continent of Meru, the same one that destroyed Poseidonis, the last remnant of Atlantis? Some convincing arguments can be given to support this theory.

- 1) The date for the cataclysm that sank Poseidonis and destroyed Meru (given as 12,000 years ago), was mentioned by the Masters on six different occasions.

- 2) No other cataclysm of the same or nearly the same extent was given by the Masters as having occurred since that date.

- 3) The Poseidonis cataclysm affected many parts of the world. Besides submerging Poseidonis, it drained the Sahara inland sea. It also affected, to some extent, areas as far

west as Yellowstone Park, and it blew off the tops of the mountains of the Hawaiian Islands.

4) Among all the information given by the Masters, it was never said that any boats leaving Poseidonis arrived on the Eastern coast of Meru. This coast had suffered extensive damage from the cataclysm. The coastline was submerged 160 feet. The Masters knew in advance which part of the world would suffer least from the Poseidonis cataclysm. This can be seen from the fact that some of the priests loyal to Casimir Poseidon were directed to escape to the western part of the United States. They arrived safely since this area received very little damage.

5) The catastrophe lasted an equal amount of time. The Masters stated that the cataclysm that destroyed Poseidonis lasted less than forty-eight hours and the cataclysm that affected Meru lasted one day.

Some arguments can be made for stating that Noah's flood of Biblical times was caused by the cataclysm 12,000 years ago, as follows:

1) When people remember a worldwide cataclysm, the last world-wide cataclysm is foremost in their minds. As time goes on, the memory of earlier cataclysms fades.

The Masters stated that, unlike the lost continent of Mu, the remembrance of Atlantis and her people has not been entirely forgotten nor obliterated in the history of mankind, but has been recorded in many ways through the centuries, and drifts to us from most unexpected channels.

2) The catastrophe 12,000 years ago must have had a world-wide impact, because:

a) Not only did Poseidonis sink, but the entire continent of South America felt the effect of the cataclysm.

b) It caused the explosion of several mountain tops in Hawaii, and caused minor damage at Yellowstone Park.

c) It drained the inland sea, which area later became part of the Sahara Desert, and it caused the flooding of the Nile.

One Master said, "Thus, the last remaining fragment of a once worldwide empire sank, to rest for purification, beneath the present Atlantic Ocean. Some of today's myths and legends point to earlier times of glory."

The Masters said also that, in time, indisputable proofs both as to Atlantis' existence and its height of attainment, will be revealed by oceanography, geology and other scientific data.

## **ATLANTIS VERIFIED**

### **PLATO'S DIALOGUES**

#### **Introduction**

Next to the Bible, no other subject has fascinated mankind more than the subject of Atlantis. One writer estimated that a total of 20,000 books have been written to date on Atlantis.

It is the purpose of this part of the book to demonstrate to the reader the large measure of consistency between the testimony of the Ascended Masters as given here-to-fore, and Plato's dialogues, as well as the testimony of other writers, the testimony of the ocean floor and the legends and customs that are common to people living on both sides of the Atlantic Ocean, all this pointing to a common origin. The testimony of other writers is presented more-or-less in a condensed version, to emphasize the conclusions they reached.

The source material for this portion of the book is listed in the bibliography. A few contributions are based on my various trips to Uxmal and Chichen-Itza in Yucatan, and a trip to the Teotihuacan Valley near Mexico City.

#### **PLATO'S ACCOUNT**

Plato (427 to 347 B.C.) was one of the greatest philosophers of Western culture. He was a student of Socrates. Plato was born in Athens; his families on both sides were among the most distinguished in Athens. Plato was reported to be descended from the Athenian statesman and lawgiver, Solon. After the death of Socrates, Plato traveled to Italy

and Egypt. Upon his return, he opened a school called "The Academy," in Athens. It was the first university founded in Europe, and soon became the recognized authority in the fields of scientific research, philosophy, mathematics, and law. Plato considered the founding and organization of The Academy as his greatest accomplishment. He presided over this university for the remainder of his life. Plato stressed that in order to discover the real world of ideas and forms, man must forgo the testimony of the five material senses.

Many writers consider the *Timaeus* and *Critias* of Plato the fullest and most important body of historical evidence regarding Atlantis we possess. In *Timaeus* Plato relates certain historical events of ancient Greece and Atlantis. Additional details, including the lifestyle and customs of the people living on the island of Atlantis, are given in *Critias*. What Plato says about Atlantis fills about 20 pages.

Plato uses the vehicle of a dialogue to relate details of the Atlantean Civilization. In *Timaeus*, a person named Critias (the younger) gives the origin of this account. He names as the source an old priest living in the ancient city of Sais, in Egypt. The priest told his story to Solon, the Greek lawgiver.

Solon in turn gave it to his friend and relative Dropidas, who then gave it to a person also named Critias, the grandfather of Critias the younger.

Here are presented excerpts from Plato's story, as found in *Timaeus* and *Critias*. This version of Plato's account was prepared by comparing the following books:

1) *Atlantis, the Antediluvian World*, I. Donnelly

2) *The History of Atlantis*, L. Spence

3) *The Secret of Atlantis*, D. Muck

4) *The Stones of Atlantis*, Dr. D. Zink

These authors have used different translations as their source. There are minor differences. I have added some comments; these are shown in parenthesis. In this version, I converted ancient units of measurement into miles and feet.

Background: Socrates, Hermocrates, Critias (the younger), Timaeus and a fourth person, presumably Plato himself, have come together for the purpose of philosophical debate. Socrates reminds Critias that he promised them a story which might prove acceptable for the festival of the Goddess Athena.

Critias: "Then listen, Socrates, to a strange tale, which is, however, certainly true, as Solon, who was the wisest of the seven sages, declared. He was a relative and great friend of my great-grandfather, Dropidas, as he himself says in several of his poems. Dropidas told Critias, my grandfather, who remembered, and told us of great and marvelous exploits and one in particular, that were achieved by Athens in the days of old, which, through lapse of time and in the course of generations, have vanished from memory."

Socrates: "Very good; and what is the ancient famous action of which Critias (the elder) spoke, not as a mere legend, but as a verifiable action of the Athenian State, which Solon recounted?"

Critias: "I will tell you an old story which I heard from an aged man, for Critias was at that time nearly ninety years of age, while I was about ten."

"Tell us," said the other, "the whole story, and how and from whom Solon heard this verifiable tradition."

"There is in Egypt," said Critias, "in the Delta, at the head of which the river Nile divides, a province called Sais, and the chief city of the province is also called by that name. The founder of this city is a goddess whose name in the Egyptian tongue is Neith, and in Greek, as the Egyptians say, Athena. The people of Sais are great lovers of the Athenians and claim a certain kinship with us. Now when Solon traveled to this city, he was most honorably treated by its people, and when he inquired about ancient things of the priests, who were most learned therein, he found that neither he nor any other Greek knew anything about such matters.

"Thereupon, one of the priests, who was of very great age, said, 'O Solon, Solon, you Hellenes are but children, and there is never an old man who is an Hellene.' Solon, hearing this, said, 'What do you mean?' 'I mean to say,' replied the priest, 'that in mind you are all young; there is no old opinion handed down among you by ancient tradition, nor any science. The legends preserved here are the most ancient on record. Now when in Athens or in Egypt, or in any other known place anything noble or great or otherwise notable did occur, we wrote it down and preserved an account of it from ancient times in our temple here. For, in the first place, you remember one deluge only, whereas there were many of them; and, in the next place, you do not know that there dwelt in your land the fairest and noblest race of men which ever lived, of whom you and your whole city are but a seed or remnant and this was unknown to you, because for many generations the survivors of that de-

struction died and made no sign.'

"The priest continued, 'For there was a time, Solon, before that great deluge of all, when the city which now is Athens was first in war, and was preeminent for the excellence of her laws, and is said to have performed the noblest deeds, and to have had the fairest constitution of any of which tradition tells, under the face of heaven.' Solon marveled at this, and earnestly requested the priest to inform him exactly and in order about these former citizens. 'You are welcome to hear about them, Solon,' said the priest, 'both for your own sake and for that of the city; and, above all, for the sake of the goddess who is the common patron and protector and educator of both our cities. She founded your city a thousand years before ours, receiving from the Earth and Hepaestus the seed of your race, and then she founded ours, the constitution of which is set down in our sacred registers as 8,000 years old.

"But concerning the citizens of Athens nine thousand years ago, I will briefly inform you of their laws and of the noblest of the deeds which they performed. Many great and wonderful deeds are recorded of your state in our histories; but one of them exceeds all the rest in greatness and valor; for these histories tell of a mighty power which was aggressing wantonly against the whole of Europe and Asia, and to which your city put an end. This power came forth out of the Atlantic Ocean, for in those days the Atlantic was navigable; and there was an island situated in front of the straits which you call the Columns of Heracles [Straits of Gibraltar]: the island was larger than Libya and Asia put together, and was the way to other islands, and from the islands you might pass to the entire continent which sur-



rounded the true ocean; for this sea which is within the Straits of Heracles is only a harbor, having a narrow entrance, but that other is a real sea, and the surrounding land may be most truly called a continent.

“On this island of Atlantis there existed a great and admirable empire, which had taken possession of the entire island as well as of the other islands and of parts of that continent; and besides these they ruled over the parts of Libya within the Columns of Heracles as far as the borders of Egypt, and over Europe as far as Tyrrhenia [The Tyrrhenian Sea is located between Sardinia and Italy, Donnelly identifies Tyrrhenia with today's Italy].

“This mighty power once tried to subdue both your country and ours and everything situated within the strait in a single attack. Then, O Solon, did the power of your city shine forth in all men's eyes, glorious in valor and strength, for, being foremost upon earth in courage and the arts of war, sometimes she was leader of the Hellenes, sometimes she stood alone perforce when the rest fell away from her; and after being brought into the uttermost perils, she vanquished the invaders and triumphed over them, and preserved from slavery those who were not yet subjected, and freely liberated all the others who dwelt within the limits of Heracles.

“But later when there came violent earthquakes and floods the entire valiant generation of your people was swallowed up by the earth, and THE ISLAND OF ATLANTIS WAS SIMILARLY SWALLOWED BY THE SEA AND VANISHED IN A SINGLE DREADFUL DAY AND IN A SINGLE DREADFUL NIGHT.

“And that is the reason why the sea in those parts is

impassable and impenetrable, because there is such a quantity of shallow mud in the way; and this was caused by the subsidence of the island." (Plato's Dialogues, ii., 517, *Timaeus*.)

This ends the description given in *Timaeus*. The next passage in Plato's works which gives reference to Atlantis is his *Critias*, where a person by that name continues his account of Atlantis.

Critias: "Let me begin by observing, first of all, that nine thousand was the sum of years which elapsed since the war which was said to have taken place between all those who dwelt outside the Pillars of Heracles and those who dwelt within them: this war I am now to describe. One of the combatants was the city of Athens, which ruled over many people. The other force was led by the kings of the islands of Atlantis, which, as I was saying, once had an extent greater than that of Libya and Asia.

"Many great deluges have taken place during the nine thousand years, for that is the number of years which have elapsed since the time of which I am speaking.

"And next, if I have not forgotten what I heard when I was a child, I will import to you the character and origin of their adversaries; friends should not keep their stories to themselves, but have them in common. Yet, before proceeding farther in the narrative, I ought to warn you that you must not be surprised if you should hear Hellenic names given to foreigners. I will tell you the reason for this: Solon, who was intending to use the tale for his poem, made an investigation into the meaning of the names, and found that the early Egyptians, in writing them down, had translated

them into their own language. He recovered the meaning of the several names and retranslated them, and copied them out again in our language. My great-grandfather, Dropidas, had the original writing, which is still in my possession, and was carefully studied by me when I was a child. Therefore, if you hear names such as are used in this country, you must not be surprised, for I have told you the reason of them."

In the continuing of this dialogue, which lasted several days, Critias painted a vivid picture of the island of Atlantis; its incomparable lush vegetation, its inhabitants and glorious cities, especially the capital with the royal castle, and gave all the details from the accounts handed down by the Egyptians through Solon and Critias, the Elder.

"I have before remarked, in speaking of the allotments of the gods, that they distributed the whole earth into portions differing in extent, and made themselves temples, and sacrifices. And Poseidon, receiving for his lot the island of Atlantis, begat children by a mortal woman, and settled them in a part of the island which I will proceed to describe.

"A plain extended from the sea toward the center of the island; of all the plains it was said to be the most beautiful and excellent. A mountain rose, gently sloping in all directions, near this plain, but also toward the center, at a distance of 5.7 miles. One of the men that grew there from the earth at the beginning, by the name of Euenor, lived on top of it with his wife, Leucippe; they had an only daughter called Cleito. Her father and mother died when she grew up. Poseidon was attracted to Cleito and they became lovers. He fortified the mountain on which she lived by cutting it off

from the island surrounding it, making alternate circles of canals and land, two of land, three of sea, around the center of the island and everywhere equidistant from each other so that the mountain they encircled was inaccessible to man, for there were no ships and navigation yet.

“Being a god, he found no difficulty in making special arrangements for the center island, bringing two streams of water under the earth, which he caused to ascend as springs, one of warm water, and the other of cold, and making every variety of food to spring up abundantly in the earth. He also begat and brought up five sets of twins, all male, dividing the island of Atlantis into ten portions: he gave to the first-born of the eldest pair his mother's dwelling and the surrounding allotment, which was the largest and best, and made him king over the rest; the others he made princes, and gave them rule over many men and a large territory. And he named them all: the eldest, who was king, he named Atlas, and from him the whole island and the ocean received the name of Atlantic. To his twin-brother, who was born after him, and obtained as his lot the extremity of the island toward the Pillars of Heracles, as far as the country which is still called the region of Gades in that part of the world. [The “Worldbook Atlas” shows that the City of Cadiz, located on the southern tip of Spain, was called “Gades” in ancient times.]

“All these and their descendants were the inhabitants and rulers of divers islands in the open sea; and also, as has been already said, they held sway in the other direction over the country within the Pillars as far as Egypt and Tyrrhenia.

“The posterity of Atlas maintained the sovereign power

during several centuries in uninterrupted succession. Their riches were so great that they surpassed those of the kings who lived in the centuries preceding their own, and no monarch of the succeeding ages could in this respect compare with them. By their wise industry they filled the capital city and the country with everything that was useful and agreeable to existence. Their power procured them all the productions of foreign lands.

“Their island furnished them with all kinds of stones and minerals, and, above all, with that mineral known as orichalcum (mountain copper) the most precious, next to gold, of all the metals. The island also produced in abundance all kinds of timber suitable for building construction. It nourished numerous herds of animals, both domestic and wild, and large numbers of elephants. These found plenty of food in the marshes, lakes and rivers, in the plains and the mountains. The soil also produced a wealth of roots, herbs, wood, gums, flowers and fruits, the sweet juice of the grape, corn, and vegetables in their season. Shady trees sheltered its happy people, and divers fruits appeased their hunger and thirst, especially one with a hard rind, affording both meat, drink and ointment. In a word, there was to be found in this island, which has so unhappily disappeared, everything which could satisfy the body and the spirit. And as they had everything provided by the land, they erected temples and royal palaces and harbors and docks and organized the rest of the country, proceeding as follows:

“Their first task was to build bridges across the rings of water surrounding the old metropolis to construct a road to and from the royal castle. They built the royal castle at the very beginning in the abode of the goddess, and their ancestors, the kings, received it from their fathers, adding as

much as they could to its beauty, trying to outdo their predecessors until they had made the residence amazing to behold because of its size and beauty. For they had a canal dug 300 feet wide, a hundred feet deep, and 5.7 miles long from the sea to the outermost ring; they dug an entrance large enough to admit the largest ships; they also cut through the rings of land between the rings of water toward the bridges, wide enough for a trireme [large boats] to pass from one to the other. They roofed over the cuts so that the ships could pass underneath; for the rims of the rings were sufficiently high for this. But the largest ring of water that gave access to the sea had a width of 1800 feet; the next ring inside it was of the same width; of the two following rings the water ring was 1200 feet wide, and the ring it surrounded was just as wide. The ring of water surrounding the island's center had a width of 600 feet, but the island on which the royal castle stood had a diameter of 3000 feet. They surrounded this, as well as the rings of water, and the bridges of 100 feet width with a stone wall, with towers and gates on the bridges everywhere along the passages to the sea.

"The stone of which these immense piles were constructed was quarried from the island, and was black and red in color. The walls which encircled the outward zone were covered with a light coating of brass; those of the interior had plates of tin, and the walls of the citadel were coated with orichalcum.

"The palaces in the interior of the acropolis were constructed this way: In the center was a holy temple dedicated to Cleito and Poseidon, which remained inaccessible, and was surrounded by an enclosure of gold; this was the spot in which they originally begat the race of the ten princes,

and there they annually brought the fruits of the earth in their season from all the ten portions. Here, too, was Poseidon's own temple, six hundred feet in length and three hundred feet in width, and of a proportionate height. All the outside of the temple, with the exception of the pinnacles, they covered with silver, and the pinnacles with gold. In the interior of the temple the roof was of ivory, adorned everywhere with gold and silver and orichalcum; all the other parts of the walls and pillars and floor they lined with orichalcum. In the temple they placed statues of gold: there was the god himself standing in a chariot – the charioteer of six winged horses – and of such a size that he touched the roof of the building with his head; around him there were one hundred Nereids riding on dolphins.

“There were many other statues, votive offerings of the citizens. The temple was ringed by gold statues of all the kings, their queens, and all the offspring of the ten kings, and by many other large votive offerings by the kings as well as by private citizens, some from the city itself, others from one of the dominions. The size and design of the altar was worthy of the entire building and the royal castle and similarly expressed the greatness of the realm and the splendor of the temple.

“In the next place, they used fountains both of cold and hot springs; these were very abundant, and both kinds wonderfully suited for use by reason of the sweetness and excellence of their waters. They constructed buildings about them, and planted suitable trees; also cisterns, some open to the heaven, others which they roofed over, to be used in winter as warm baths: there were the king's baths, and the baths of private persons, which were kept apart. There were also separate baths for women, and others again for horses

and cattle, and to them they gave as much adornment as was suitable for them. The water which ran off they carried, some to the grove of Poseidon, where were growing all manner of trees of wonderful height and beauty, owing to the excellence of the soil; the remainder was conveyed by aqueducts which passed over the bridges to the outer circles.

"There were many temples built and dedicated to many gods; also gardens and places of exercise, some for men, and some set apart for horses, in both of the two islands formed by the zones; and in the center of the larger of the two there was a racecourse 600 feet in width, and in length allowed to extend all around the island. Also there were guard houses at intervals for the body guards, the more trusted of whom had their duties appointed to them in the lesser zone, which was nearer the Acropolis; while the most trusted of all had houses given them within the Citadel.

"The wharves were full of triremes and all the appliances required for them. This is how the residence of the kings was arranged: once the three outer rings of water had been crossed, a wall was reached that began at the edge of the sea, running in a circle at a distance of 5.7 miles from the largest ring enclosing the mouth of the canal into the sea. The whole was surrounded by many densely populated houses, and the roads and the largest harbor were crowded with ships and merchants arriving from all directions and creating a multitude of voices, bustle and noise by day and by night.

"I have now told you everything about the city and everything connected with this ancient settlement as it had been described to me at the time; I must now try to recall also the natural condition of the rest of the country and its



organization. To begin with, the whole region was said to be very high above and steeply rising from the sea; but the whole plain surrounding the city was in turn completely enclosed by mountains which came down to the sea; the plain was uniformly flat, oblong, measuring in length 341 miles, and in width, rising from the sea, 227 miles. This part of the island was open to the south and sheltered by mountains from the north wind. The mountains surrounding it were highly praised at the time, because their number, height, and beauty far surpassed that of those found there now, and also because they contained many populous settlements as well as rivers, lakes, and meadows that supplied all wild and domestic animals with abundant food, and vast forests that offered a great variety of trees, providing an abundance of timber for woodwork of all kinds.

“This, then, was the natural condition of the plain, which was, however, cultivated by many kings over a long time. An oblong, for the biggest part leveled, was the basic shape, and what was missing from it was added by the trench surrounding it. As for its depth, width and length, it sounds incredible that in addition to the other structures there should have been such a large, artificial one, but I must pass on what I have heard about it. It was 100 feet deep, 600 feet wide throughout and, because it had been dug around the entire plain, 1136 miles long. It collected the rivers coming down from the mountains and skirted the city on both sides, discharging them into the sea. From its upper part, straight canals, most of them a hundred feet wide, led into the plain and from there to the part of the ditch that emptied into the sea, each a distance of 11.4 miles from the next. It was thus possible not only to float timber from the mountains to the city but also to transport seasonal produce

in canal craft after they had dug cross links between the canals and the city.

“Twice in the year they gathered the fruits of the earth, in winter having the benefit of the rains and in summer introducing the water of the canals. As to the population, each of the lots in the plain had an appointed chief of men who were fit for military service and the size of the lot was to be a square of 6000 feet each side, and the total number of all the lots was sixty thousand.

“The leader was also obliged to provide the sixth part of a war chariot (a total of ten thousand), two horses and riders, as well as a cart without a seat, drawn by two horses and carrying a warrior armed with a small shield, who dismounted for battle, and a charioteer, two archers, two slingers, three lightly armed stone throwers and three lancers, and four sailors for the manning of twelve hundred warships.

“Each of the ten kings, in his own division and in his own city, had the absolute control of the citizens, and could punish them severely.

“Now the relations of their governments to one another were regulated by the injunctions of Poseidon as the law had handed them down. These were inscribed on a column of orichalcum, which was situated in the middle of the island, at the temple of Poseidon, where the people were gathered together every fifth and sixth years alternately.

“During the gathering they consulted on affairs of common concern, investigated whether someone was guilty of any misdeed and passed judgment on him. Before they assembled in court, they exchanged mutual pledges as fol-

laws: they vowed to pronounce judgment according to the laws inscribed on the column and to punish whoever had violated any of those laws; not knowingly to transgress any of them in the future, and not to usurp the rule of the country nor to obey another ruler unless he ruled according to the laws of his father.

“Sitting on the ground in the light of the glowing embers of the sacrifice they pronounced judgment on each other at night, after all the fires had been extinguished in the shrine, on any complaints of violations of the law. They recorded the judgment they had given on a gold tablet as soon as the day had dawned, and deposited them as memorials together with their robes. There were many other laws determining the duties of each of the kings: the most important one was that they should never make war upon one another, and assist one another should any one of them in some state attempt to destroy the Royal House and that they should jointly, following the tradition of their forefathers, discuss decisions about wars and other enterprises and accord supremacy to the House of Atlas. And none of the kings should have the power of life and death over any of his kinsmen unless more than half of the ten had shown agreement.

“The power of such extent and quality that ruled in these regions was instituted in that country by the god, and for many generations, as long as the nature of the god was active in them, they obeyed the laws and loved their divine kinsman. For their feelings were sincere and generous, in that they practiced gentleness and consideration during misfortune and toward one another.

“They despised everything but virtue, not caring for their present state of life, and thinking lightly on the posses-

sion of gold and other property, which seemed only a burden to them; neither were they intoxicated by luxury; nor did wealth deprive them of their self-control; but they were sober, and saw clearly that all these goods are increased by virtuous friendship with one another, and that by excessive zeal for them, and honor of them, the good of them is lost, and friendship perishes with them.

“By such reflections, and by the continuance in them of a divine nature, all that which we have described grew and increased in them; but when this divine portion began to fade away in them, and became diluted too often, and with too much of the mortal admixture, the human nature got the upperhand, then, they being unable to bear their fortune, became unseemly, and to him who had an eye to see, they began to appear as of a base and lower nature and had lost the fairest of their precious gifts; but to those who had no eye to see the true happiness, they still appeared glorious and blessed at the very time when they were filled with unrighteous power. Zeus, the god of gods, who rules with law, and is able to see such things, perceiving that an honorable race was in a most wretched state, and wanting to inflict punishment on them, that they might be chastened and improved, called all the gods into his most holy habitation, which, being placed in the center of the world, sees all things. And when he had called them together he spoke as follows:” (Here Plato's story abruptly ends and some believe, so-called death interfered, preventing Plato from finishing his account.)

## PLATO'S ACCOUNT ANALYZED

### Plato and Solon

Plato gives a scientifically-detailed description that is internally consistent and can be checked. Unlike myths and legends, including that of some of the Biblical patriarchs, there is for Atlantis as solid an evidence as there is for other items of prehistory. The evidence goes a long way to prove that Plato was an objective chronicler. He describes an educated, cultured, and relatively wealthy people. Many parts of Plato's story can be paralleled with descriptions of ancient Egypt and Peru; in fact, in some respect, his account falls short of the description of the grandeur attributed to these countries, as given by Herodotus and Prescott.

Plutarch's *Life of Solon* is the beginning of the historically-verified Greek Atlantis tradition. It is better documented than many other facts that have been accepted by official historical research.

According to Plutarch, between 571 B.C. and 562 B.C. Solon traveled to Egypt, and his first destination was Sais and Heliopolis. Here he was told by Sonchis, a priest at Sais and Psenophis, and a priest at Heliopolis, that 9,000 years ago the relations of the Egyptians with the lands to the west had been interrupted, and mud had made the sea impassable after the destruction of Atlantis by earthquakes. Solon then continued his travels and visited Cyprus. Here he was received by king Philocyprus. In honor of Solon's accomplishment, a city on Cyprus, called Aepee, was changed to Soloi.

The philosopher, Proclus (A.D. 412-485), tells us that 300 years after Solon's voyage to Egypt, that is about 260

B.C., a Greek by the name of Crantor came to Sais and saw there at the temple of Neith a column, completely covered with hieroglyphs, on which the history of Atlantis was recorded. Scholars translated the hieroglyphs for Crantor and he testified that their translation fully agreed with Plato's account of Atlantis. Is this priceless column, still hidden and preserved in the silt of the Nile, awaiting its discovery?

Some discredit Plato, stating that Plato fabricated the *Timaeus* and *Critias* to further his personal ambitions. I believe such a view is absurd. Why would a person belonging to one of the most distinguished families of Athens, serving as the president of the Academy, a most prestigious university, choose the occasion of the Festival of the Goddess of Truth, and in the presence of his beloved teacher, Socrates, tell a fairy tale? Why would he bring potential disrespect to Socrates, Critias, Dropidas and Solon, all of which have a place in history? According to Plato's dialogue, Socrates himself believed the account of the priest at Sais, because he says "[it] is not a mere legend, but a verifiable action . . . which Solon recounted."

#### **Location and Size of Atlantis**

Let us examine Plato's statements concerning the geographical location of Atlantis, its size and the extent of its empire.

It seems reasonable to state that if there is written testimony concerning a civilization of the remote past, then this record refers to the last stage of that civilization, not the initial one.

If we assume the dictations of the Ascended Masters as truthful and correct, then Plato's "Atlantis" is really its remaining fragment, which the Masters called Poseidonis. Helen Blavatsky says the same. In her book *Secret Doctrine* she states that Plato's account refers to Poseidonis.

Blavatsky called Plato an initiate. The Rosicrucian Order says something similar. Plato is identified an initiate of an early mystery school. If Plato was indeed an initiate, then it would have been his solemn duty to partially veil the truth contained in his record. We can readily see that this was done. The record was presented in the form of an allegory, a play.

With regards to the location of Poseidonis, there hardly can be any doubt, namely, the island was located within the Atlantic Ocean. Plato's description is very clear on this point. Most or all of the ancient writers agree that the Columns of Heracles, sometimes called Columns of Hercules, are identical with today's Straits of Gibraltar. The description referring to the "true ocean" as compared to a "harbor," namely to the much smaller Mediterranean Sea, and the reference to the American Continent as surrounding the true ocean, is so clear, it should not need any additional comment.

Plato stated the island (Poseidonis) was larger than Libya and Asia put together. Ancient historians called the region known today as Asia Minor, Asia. A map prepared by Herodotus (484 to 424 B.C.) showed the then-known area of the world in a circular-shaped map. The Mediterranean is shown in the center, to the north of it a portion of Europe is depicted, then we can notice a portion of North Africa including Libya, and finally a portion of Asia, namely today's Asia Minor. According to Otto Muck, a German engineer,

holder of 2000 patents and author of *Secrets of Atlantis*, Herodotus' map resembles an older map by the Chaldeans.

What did early historians think about the subject of Atlantis? Aelian in his *Varia Historia* states that the Greek historian Theopompus (400 B.C.) recorded an interview between King Midas and Silenus, in which the latter referred to the existence of a continent beyond the boundaries of Europe, Libya and Asia.

Strabo, a historian of about 50 B.C., mentions in his *Second Book* that a man called Poseidonius stated in about 150 B.C., that as the land was known to have changed in elevation, the account of Plato ought not be regarded as fiction, and that such a continent of Atlantis might well have existed and disappeared.

Pomponius Mela, a historian of 80 A.D., expressly affirmed in his book that Atlantis existed.

Diodorus Siculus, a historian who lived during the time of Julius Caesar, related that the Phoenicians discovered a large island in the Atlantean Ocean, beyond the pillars of Hercules, several days sail from the coast of Africa. "The island abounded in all manner of riches. The soil was very fertile, there were rivers, mountains and forests. Fish and game were in great abundance, the climate was mild, and the trees bore fruit all seasons of the year. It was the custom of the people to retire during the summer to magnificent country homes which stood in the midst of beautiful gardens."

According to Spence, the ancient City of Carthage, near the Mediterranean Sea, was laid out in a pattern similar to the Royal City described by Plato. Carthage had a citadel hill



encircled by zones of water and land, a canal to the sea, and bridges across the canals separating the land zones. There was a sea wall, guarding the entrance to the harbor.

Ignatius Donnelly, a former U.S. Congressman for eight years, and the writer Marcellus, who referred to the islands in the sea beyond the Straits of Gibraltar, saying that the inhabitants of one of the islands had learned from their ancestors about the existence of an extremely large island called Atlantis, which long ruled over all of the islands of the Atlantic.

Plato said that there was a great empire that wantonly warred against the whole of Europe, and that it dominated North Africa as far east as Egypt, and Europe as far east as Italy. In addition, Poseidonis ruled over parts of the continent that surrounded the true ocean. Its power made it possible to procure its needs from its colonies.

These statements show the power of Poseidonis over other countries. It brings to mind one of the statements in *Unveiled Mysteries* about Mr. Ballard's trip in a blimp from Atlantis to the Yellowstone mines, during a former embodiment.

Donnelly believes that the parts of America referred to by Plato are Central America, Peru and the valley of the Mississippi, occupied by the "Mound Builders."

Muck shows Poseidonis' dominance over the eastern part of the United States, Central America and portions of South America, namely the Amazon region and Peru.

All these reports show the dominance of Atlantis over other countries.

### Natural Resources

Plato describes buildings of white, red and black stone on Atlantis. Black lava rocks and red and white rocks can today be found at the Azores. The same is the case with Plato's description of hot springs. Hot springs abound in the Azores.

Plato speaks of an abundant use of orichalcum (mountain copper). He describes a pillar of orichalcum at the Temple of Poseidon. At the end of the 19th century at Coligny, France, a pillar of orichalcum was discovered, such as that which stood in the Temple of Poseidon. (*The History of Atlantis*, Lewis Spence.)

### Army

In Britain and France the earliest historical accounts tell of a country broken up into cantons, ruled by kings, having a system of military service which prescribed the rules under which foot soldiers, charioteers, and slingers were recruited precisely as given by Plato, (Spence). Based on the details that Plato gives on the organization of the Atlantean armed forces and the large plain in the south of the islands, Muck estimates there were approximately one million men under arms, with a total population of 40 to 60 million.

### **Worship of God Poseidon**

Plato did not invent the name Poseidon. The worship of Poseidon was universal in the earliest ages of Europe. (Baldwin, *Prehistoric Nations*, p. 148.)

Herodotus tells us the Greeks received their knowledge of Poseidon from the Libyans, who had always honored him. Dr. Badichon refers to the fact that during Roman times the inhabitants of North West Africa were known as Atlanteans. They made known their worship of Neptune to the Egyptians. According to many writers, Neptune and Poseidon are the same individuals.

The early races of both hemispheres worshipped one God and believed in re-embodiment. Sun worship prevailed among the Cro-Magnons, Accads, Egyptians, Basques, Peruvians, Panamanians, American Indians, Toltecs, Aztecs and Mayas - in other words, on both sides of the Atlantic Ocean.

The religion of the Atlanteans, as Plato tells us, was pure and simple; they made no sacrifices other than fruits and flowers; they worshipped the sun as the giver of all life. In Peru a single deity was worshipped, and the Sun was honored as his representative. Quetzalcoatl condemned all sacrifices but that of fruits and flowers. Such was the case originally in Egypt; all of its temples were erected in honor of the sun, which was called "Ra." Thus, they worshipped only one God. In Peru the festival of the Sun was called Ra-mi.

Diodorus Siculus gives us another account of the Atlanteans. He states that the genealogy of their gods does not differ much from that of the Greeks. He continues, stating that the Atlanteans inhabited a rich country bordering

upon the ocean, and were noted for their hospitality to strangers. They boasted that the Gods were born among them, and asserted that Uranus was their first king, that he civilized the people, and caused them to dwell in cities and to till the soil. He had under his dominion the greatest part of the world, especially that toward the west and the north Uranus' children were Atlas and Saturn. Atlas was the first to discover the knowledge of the sphere, whence arose the legend that he bore the world upon his shoulders.

### Date of the Cataclysm

Plato states that an Egyptian priest told Solon that the destruction of Atlantis occurred 9000 years before that time, therefore about 9,600 years before Christ. In the *Mahatma Letters to A.P. Sinnett* the Master Kuthumi states, "that date (given by Plato) was not a fancy date, since the Egyptians had for millenniums preserved most carefully their records. They spoke only of Poseidonis, and would not reveal even to the great Greek legislator their secret chronology." In letter 23B Kuthumi assigned the date of 9564 B.C. to the Poseidonis cataclysm. The *Mahatma Letters* are stored at the British Museum in London. Kuthumi also states, as quoted in the same book, "THE CORROBORATION OF TRADITION AND HISTORY BROUGHT FORWARD BY DONNELLY I FIND IN THE MAIN AS CORRECT."

Spence gives the following dates for the different cataclysms that eventually destroyed all of Atlantis, namely 20,000 B.C., 14,000 B.C., and 10,000 B.C..

Many geologists feel there is a relationship between magnetic polar shifts and major natural catastrophes. Hapgod subscribes to this theory, and made a detailed study of this subject. He said that periods of major geomagnetic pole shifts took place during the periods:

- 1) 78,000 B.C. to 73,000 B.C.
- 2) 53,000 B.C. to 48,000 B.C.
- 3) at 28,000 B.C.
- 4) 15,000 B.C. to 10,000 B.C.

Dr. Zink shows the date of a reversal of the Earth's magnetic field to be 10,376 B.C.. The latter is called the "Gothenburg Magnetic Flip."

Professor Emiliani identified an ancient flood occurring at 9,600 B.C., based on the growth rate of Foraminifera, a marine microorganism found in ocean sediments.

### **Egypt's Heritage**

Egyptian priests told Herodotus that their written history dated back to 12,000 B.C.. Herodotus provides additional information. He states that the civilization of Egypt was initially of a higher state of accomplishment than at any later date, thus testifying to Egyptian ancient heritage.

James Churchward, in *The Second Book of the Cosmic Forces of Mu*, tells us that Sais was the first city built in Egypt, and that it was built by Thoth 14,000 years ago, after he had fled from King Chronos of Atlantis. Egyptians boasted that their ancestors in the lands of the West were the oldest among men on the Earth (Le Plongeon).

In 1912, Heinrich Schliemann's grandson, Dr. Paul Schliemann, published an article about an inheritance he claimed to have received from his famous grandfather. Paul said he was given a bronze bowl which bore the Phoenician inscription, "from King Chronos of Atlantis." Paul also cited two papyrus rolls which his grandfather discovered in the museum at Petersburg, which suggested that Egypt had been a colony of Atlantis. One of the papyrus rolls, written by Manetho, the Egyptian priest-historian, gives reference to a period of 13,900 years as the reign of the Sages (kings) of Atlantis. This papyrus places the height of the civilization of Atlantis at the beginning of Egyptian history, approximately 16,000 years ago. Paul Schliemann mentioned the Lion Gate

of Mycenae (Crete), on which an inscription was said to have been found which indicated that the first Temple of Sais was built by Misor, the ancestor of all Egyptians, and grandson of an Atlantean priest who had fled from King Chronos to the banks of the Nile, with the king's beautiful daughter.

Manetho, the Egyptian priest-historian, tells us that Egypt changed its calendric system about 11,000 years ago. Was this done in recognition of the start of a new era of accomplishment, recognizing the influence of Atlantean emigrants, just prior to the sinking of Poseidonis?

According to Donnelly, the Egyptians were the only people of antiquity who were well informed as to the history of Atlantis. The Egyptians are not known to have been a maritime people. Therefore, it is unlikely that they sent ships to Atlantis. Also there is no evidence that the Egyptian civilization was developed in Egypt itself. From this it appears very likely that the Atlanteans brought that knowledge to Egypt.

### **A Sudden Catastrophe?**

Some have questioned Plato's statement that Poseidonis was destroyed suddenly in one dreadful night and day. In support of the argument of the possibility of a sudden catastrophe, the following items are presented:

- 1) During the 1775 earthquake at Lisbon, 60,000 people perished in six minutes. Many people were caught in a whirlpool, which caused the sinking of the land to about 600 feet below the surface of the water. According to Humboldt, a portion of the earth's surface, four times as large as Eu-

rope, was shaken at the same time. The earthquake extended from the Baltic Sea to the West Indies and from Canada to Algiers. Near Morocco, the ground opened up and swallowed a village of 10,000 people, after which it closed above them.

2) In 1815 a large section of the island of Sundawa, 200 miles from Java, was devastated by volcanic eruptions and a whirlwind. The sound of the explosions was heard for 1,000 miles. Almost all of the 12,000 people of the province lost their lives; there were only 26 survivors. The whirlwind carried men, horses, and cattle in the air. Ashes darkened the sky, and floating cinders, two feet thick, extended for miles, making it difficult for ships to pass (Raffle, *History of Java*).

3) In 1819 the village of Sindree, on the eastern arm of the Indus, was submerged by an earthquake, together with an area of 2,000 square miles (Donnelly).

4) The entire coastline of South America at one time lifted up to about 15 feet and sank down in one hour (Professor Winchell, *The Preadamites*).

5) There is evidence that the Northeast corner of South America tilted down suddenly into the Atlantic, the Northwestern coast was hoisted upwards. This action brought the Temple of Tiahuanaco to an elevation of 12,000 feet above sea-level (Peter Tompkins).

6) The asphyxiation and freezing of several hundred thousand mammoths must have been caused rather suddenly. Some of them have been found well-preserved in Northern Siberia and it is believed the catastrophe came so quickly, that some animals were caught in the act of eating.



7) Ancient records held by the Asiatic Society of Calcutta, India, frequently refer to Atlantis. In volume 8 of the *Asiatic Researches*, page 286, it reads, "Atlantis was overwhelmed by a flood." These ancient records also show that the Mahometans rushed into Egypt, burning all historical records and books of service.

8) In the *Popol Vuh*, sacred book of the Quiche Indian, Huracan, the god of terror floods the Earth. At the same time a huge conflagration is seen in the sky.

9) The *Voluspa* is an epic dating back far beyond pre-Germanic times. It was still sung in Iceland in the Middle Ages. The introductory verse states that it pertains to the most ancient history of man. The *Voluspa* points to a celestial pole shift. The Earth is found wobbling and trembling; the sun, moon and stars do not seem to know their places.

10) In a Greek myth, Paethon, who Homer tells us is another name for Helios, is unable to control the sun-chariot. It leaves its pre-scribed path and scorches half of the Earth.

11) The book of *Chilam Balams* was written in the Maya language, but is in Roman script. We can extract the following statement: "This happened when the Earth began to awake. A fiery rain fell, rocks and trees crashed to the ground . . . And the Great Snake was torn from the sky . . . and skin and pieces of its bones fell unto the Earth . . . and arrows struck orphans and old men, widowers and widows who were alive, yet did not have the strength to live, and they were buried on the sandy seashore. Then the waters rose in a terrible flood. And with the Great Snake the sky fell in, and the dry land sank into the sea . . ."

Otto Muck believes that the *Popol Vuh*, and the book of

*Chilam Balams* refer to an asteroid that hit Earth in the year 8498 B.C., causing the sinking of Poseidonis. As evidence that this actually happened, he recites two impact craters, about 23,000 feet in depth and having an area of 77 square miles, located near the Puerto Rico Plateau.

Muck also calls the reader's attention to several aerial photos of North Carolina and South Carolina. The aerial camera did expose what looks like a crater field of World War I. More than 3,000 huge circular and oval depressions can be noticed, Muck says. Some depressions have the form of troughs; some of these are 1,300 feet long. They were caused when the asteroid exploded upon hitting the earth's atmosphere. Only two large fragments remained; they hit the bottom of the ocean.

Muck reasons that the large fragments pierced the earth's shell, causing gigantic submarine explosions, which in turn caused the eruption of volcanoes and earthquakes. Muck states that the action of the asteroid, which he calculates to have been 6 miles in diameter, was similar to an armor-piercing shell causing an enclosed vessel, under pressure, to explode. New vents were formed, increasing the chain of fire. The entire island of Poseidonis was caught in a fire trap. The escaping magma and the resulting depression in the interior of the earth caused the island to sink about two miles.

Moisture-bearing steam from the areas of eruption traveled eastward toward Europe, causing torrential downpours from clouds filled with black ash. The depression in the magma level had an additional impact, Muck theorizes; it caused adjacent land masses to subside or tilt towards the center. Here the account of the Masters and Peter Tompkins

regarding the tilting of South America comes to mind.

THEREFORE, WE MUST CONCLUDE THAT THERE IS NOTHING IMPROBABLE OR IMPOSSIBLE IN THE STATEMENT OF PLATO THAT ATLANTIS WAS DESTROYED SUDDENLY IN ONE DREADFUL NIGHT AND DAY.

### **The Aftermath**

According to Plato, the destruction of Atlantis filled the sea with mud, interfering with navigation. For thousands of years the ancients believed the Atlantic Ocean to be a muddy, shallow and dark sea (*Cosmos*, Volume II page 151). Herodotus, Plutarch, Scylax, and Aristotle agreed that shoal caused by the Atlantean cataclysm made shipping impossible for many centuries. Muck calculates the thickness of the mud, ash, and pumice from the eruptions at 330 feet, and says the surface of the Atlantic Ocean was covered for many years, causing interference with shipping.

## OTHER EVIDENCE FOR ATLANTIS

### Ancient Mayan Manuscripts

When Cortez invaded Central America, practically all of the Mayan manuscripts were destroyed by priests of the so-called Christian Church. The Troano Manuscript and the Codex Cortesianus are examples of the very few documents which survived the onslaught.

The Troano MS, now kept at the British Museum, is considered to have been written 3,500 years ago (Scott-Elliot). It is a scroll of paper 30 feet long, folded in 8-inch folds, placed between two boards, and written for Mayan priests and noblemen.

Le Plongeon's translation of this manuscript is as follows; "In the sixth year of Can, on the eleventh Muluc of the month Zar, there occurred terrible earthquakes, which continued without intermission until the thirteenth Chuen [day]. The country of the hills of mud, the 'Land of Mu' was sacrificed. Being twice upheaved, it suddenly disappeared during the night, the basin being continually shaken by volcanic forces. Being confined, these caused the land to sink and rise several times and in various places. At last the surface gave way and the ten countries were torn asunder and scattered into fragments. Unable to withstand the force of the seismic convulsions, they sank with their 64 million inhabitants, 8060 years before the writing of this book."

In his explanations of Maya symbols, which are shown to be strikingly similar to those originating in Egypt, Le Plongeon interprets the picture of a kneeling woman as "Ma," but in the translation he switches it to "Mu." "Ma" in

ancient Egyptian stands for "Mother" or "feminine principle." I believe the translation should read "Ma" or "Mother Land" or "Country of Origin." Therefore, Le Plongeon's Mu is not Lemuria, which sank much earlier. Further confirmation that we are really talking about Plato's Atlantis is seen by the fact that the Troano Manuscript speaks of ten countries.

The Codex Cortesianus, also translated by Le Plongeon, bears out a similar account. "By his strong will, Homen, God of Earthquakes, caused the earth to tremble after sunset; and during the night, Mu, the country of the hills of mud, was submerged. Mu was submerged by Homen during the night.

"The place of the dead ruler is now lifeless; it moves no more, after having twice jumped from its foundations. The king of the deep, while forcing his way out, has shaken it up and down, has killed it, has submerged it.

"Twice Mu jumped from its foundations. It was then sacrificed with fire. It burst while being shaken up and down violently by the earthquake. By kicking it, the wizard that makes all things move . . . sacrificed it that very night."

### **Early Man In America**

More and more scientific researchers are questioning the traditional view of most of their colleagues, who insist that the North American Continent was first populated about 12,000 years ago by a migration from Asia over the Bering Strait.

On April 22, 1981, the Associated Press reported on men hunting mammoths in the Yukon. Dr. W. Irving, of the University of Toronto, told of the discovery of stone tools and broken animal bones at Crow River, thought to be 150,000 years old.

Dr. L. Leakey, in the late 1960's excavated a site at Calico Hills, California. He said he found evidence of the existence of man in America as early as 250,000 years ago.

On October 27, 1980, in the "San Bernadino Sun," Dr. J. Bishop of the U.S. Geological Survey in Menlo Park set a date of 200,000 years for the same site. He used the uranium-thorium method.

Archaeologist Jeffrey Goodman based his conclusions on pollen samples found at a depth of 27 feet, and arrived at a date of 100,000 years for the Flagstaff, Arizona, site. He said this date was confirmed by visiting geologists.

*Quaternary Research*, in the July 1981 issue, included an article by a team of award-winning archaeologists, working with the support of the National Science Foundation. This article mentioned that sophisticated artifacts at the Hueyatlaco site in Mexico were at least 250,000 years old.

Many authors, including Donnelly and Spence, believe there is abundant proof that there was land between the New World and the Old World, because when the animals and the plants on both sides of the Atlantic are compared, one cannot help but notice their similarity. Donnelly shows the Rocky Mountains to be a dividing line. He says that an examination of the flora of the Pacific states shows that a great many trees common to Europe and the Atlantic states cannot be found west of the Rocky Mountains.

James Churchward and Le Plongeon find the Egyptian and Mayan alphabet strikingly similar. Le Plongeon states that one-third of the Maya tongue is pure Greek. Then he asks, "Who brought the dialect of Homer to America?"

### **Early Costumes and Traditions**

The early costumes and traditions of people living in America and Europe were almost identical. Donnelly and Spence tell us they worshipped together the sun, they were instructed alike by an established priesthood, they were married by the joining of hands, there was a wedding cake cut by the bride, the bride was carried over the doorstep, they armed themselves with the same weapons, they dressed alike, they cooked in the same manner, used the same metals, believed in ghosts and fairies, listened to the same stories, played the same games, used the same musical instruments, danced the same dances, and built pyramids, obelisks and temples that were alike. All this they did, and yet the modern scientists ask us to believe there had never been any communication, trade or other ante-Columbian intercourse between these people.

If we can prove that on both sides of the Atlantic there were civilizations whose religious beliefs, arts, costumes, science and traditions were substantially identical, it is absurd to say that the peoples of the two continents evolved separately, without a common origin. UNDER THESE CONDITIONS THERE APPEARS TO BE ONLY ONE LOGICAL CONCLUSION, NAMELY BOTH CIVILIZATIONS ORIGINATED FROM A COMMON SOURCE.

### **The Testimony of the Ocean Floor**

The investigations of the ocean floor provide us with further tangible evidence of a former continent situated in the Atlantic Ocean.

Deep sea soundings were made by the United States' ship "Dolphin," the German frigate "Gazelle" and the British ships "Hydra," "Porcupine" and "Challenger." They mapped out the bottoms of the Atlantic prior to 1874. The result of this research was the discovery of three ridges which reach about 9000 feet above the ocean floor and in the Azores, St. Paul Rocks, Ascension and Tristan d'Acunha, penetrate the surface of the ocean.

The "Dolphin Ridge" extends from west of Great Britain to the Amazon River in South America. From there is a "Connecting Ridge" to St. Paul's and Ascension Island. From here the "Challenger Ridge" extends southward for a long distance.

The July 28, 1877 issue of *Scientific American* concludes that these ridges were once dry land because "the inequalities, the mountains and valleys of its surface, could never have been produced in accordance with any laws pertaining to the deposition of sediment, and therefore must have been carved by agencies acting above the water level."

The Officers of the "Challenger" found the explored areas covered with volcanic debris, the subsided lava and mud, that Plato tells us "made the sea impassable after the destruction of the island." A member of the "Challenger" staff, in a lecture presented after the expedition, gave as his opinion, that there was an Atlantis.

Starke Gardner, a well known British geologist, referring



to the "Dolphin" and "Challenger" ridges, asserts that a great tract of land formerly existed where the ocean is now, and that Ireland and Britain are the remains of its highest summits (*Popular Science Review*, July 1878). Donnelly believes that Plato's Atlantis is confined to the "Dolphin Ridge."

Among those geologists who uphold the Atlantean theory is Professor Edward Hull, whose investigations have led him to conclude that the Azores are the peaks of a submerged continent. He adds that based on his careful study of the soundings as recorded in the Admiralty Charts, at one time land bridges spanned the Atlantic Ocean. He also concluded that during the existence of the Atlantean continent, there was a mountain ridge shutting off the Caribbean Sea from the Gulf of Mexico.

Muck attempted to reconstruct the outline of Atlantis. Using for his reconstruction Plato's description of the level plain in the south, and the towering mountains to the north, and the existing underwater contours, he arrived at a coastline that is outlined by the 10,000 feet contour below sea level. "It requires no great stretch of the imagination to recognize Plato's island in the resultant picture," Muck says. To the north he places today's Azores. He arrives at an island occupying about 77,000 square miles, located between 34 degrees and 24 degrees longitude and between 31 degrees and 41 degrees latitude.

Professor Askyenov, director of the Soviet Oceanology Institute, reported in April 1979 that the Soviets may have found a portion of Atlantis. His expedition found ruins and a horseshoe-shaped group of flat-topped mountains 300 to

600 feet below the surface of the ocean west of Gibraltar. He added that underwater pictures "show quite vividly a line of brick and stone walls, and fragments of wide steps."

In 1898 a cable-laying expedition was working at a depth of 1700 fathoms of water, 500 miles north of the Azores. A sample of tachylite was brought up from the ocean floor. This type of lava is always formed above water, not beneath it. It is also supposed to disintegrate in sea water in about 15,000 years. From this we may infer that within the last 15,000 years a volcano existed at this location and it was above the surface of the water (Zink).

During a 1947 Swedish oceanic expedition an examination of deep sea cores taken aboard the ship "Albatross," counted 60 fresh water species of algae. These species were located under marine sediment, approximately 12,000 feet below sea level. It was concluded that about 10,000 years ago, a lake had existed at this location. The core was taken at a distance of 578 miles west of the coast of Africa, on the Sierra Leone Rise (Zink).

The oceanographic geologist, Dr. C. Emiliani, came to the conclusion that there was a flood 11,600 years ago. This he based on the results of some borings of marine sediments in the Bahama-Caribbean Gulf area. He also set the sea level at that time 130 feet below the existing level (Goodman).

In 1956 Dr. R. Malaise of the Riks Museum in Stockholm believed his colleague, Dr. P.W. Kolbe, had furnished proof of the sinking of the Mid-Atlantic Ridge. Dr. Kolbe found tiny shells of diatoms (small marine animals), when taking a core sample at a depth of 12,000 feet in this area. Some of the

diatoms were exclusively the fresh-water type. "They could only have been deposited in the sediment when it was part of a fresh-water lake," said Dr. Malaise. He continued, "The only way that they could have been deposited in a fresh-water lake would be for the present sea bottom to have been above sea level at one time." Dr. Malaise added that he believed the Mid-Atlantic Ridge settled beneath the surface of the ocean 10,000 to 12,000 years ago. He concluded that, when the land barrier sank, the Gulf Stream reached the Arctic Ocean and the Ice Age ended.

Charles Berlitz stated that since 1968 aerial reconnaissance flights have brought to light man-made structures near the Bahamas, Cuba, Haiti, and San Domingo. Some of these structures look like pyramids. One of them, in the region of Bimini (an island in the Bahamas), measures 180 feet by 140 feet and looks like the stump of a pyramid. Near Cuba an entire complex of marine ruins waits to be explored. This is not a contradiction of Plato's account, since the Ascended Masters pointed out that in this area, near Cuba, there existed one of the earliest temples of the original Atlantean Continent.

In 1968, two pilots from the Association of Research and Enlightenment (the Edgar Cayce organization), noticed what since has been called a "temple site" in shallow water just north of Andros Island, 50 miles west of Nassau, and 150 miles east of Bimini. The archaeologist, Dr. Valentine, recognized that the stone foundation-like structure of about 60 feet by 100 feet resembled the floor plan of the Mayan Temple of the Turtles at Uxmal, in Yucatan. The so-called temple is located in only six feet of water. Since then, twelve other underwater structures have been reported in the Andros area.

In 1968, Dr. Valentine found two other structures, this time off North Bimini Island. They looked like walls, extending about 1900 feet, in a line paralleling the beach. The wall of pavement was formed by accurately placing together stones of various sizes. Some were rectangular.

The book *Atlantis, the Autobiography of a Search*, by Robert Ferro and Michael Grumley, shows some good underwater pictures. One picture shows at least eight round pillars, about 3 feet in diameter, and 3 feet to 5 feet in length. They were found by Count Turolla, off Bimini.

The researcher, Dr. David Zink, in his book *Stones of Atlantis* describes several expeditions to Bimini Island. His discoveries included the salvaging of an ancient stone building block. It was located at a depth of 20 feet and its dimensions were 12 inches square by 3 inches thick. The stone showed a perfectly square tongue and groove pattern, similar to that of a hardwood floor.

### Legends

In his book, *The Flood*, Professor Rehwinkel concludes that almost everywhere in the world the memory of a fearful cataclysm is being kept alive. There is almost complete agreement among the people concerning four main areas:

- 1) There was much destruction of human life and of all other living things by water.
- 2) A boat or an ark was provided as a means of escape.
- 3) A seed of mankind was preserved to perpetuate the human race.
- 4) Frequently the wickedness of man was given as the cause for the flood.

Tracy-Judd, author of the book *Atlantis, Mother of Empires*, sees the Chaldean flood legend as almost identical to the Genesis account of the flood. The Chaldean story was written in 1700 B.C. or earlier. Prior to this was the Accadian version. Then there was the Hindu account in the Rig-Veda, similar to that of Genesis. The Iranian (Persian) account is also similar. Tracy-Judd adds that all flood legends from Asia and Europe and the Americas resemble each other. Some details of the legends are repeated here.

- The Sumerian legend states that Ut-napishtim, an ancestor of Gilgamesh and the Sumerian equivalent of Nosh, describes the inundation of Mesopotamia by inky rains and tidal waves. He was the only man warned in time by the god Era. He built an ark and this way survived the catastrophe. Wolley's discovery at Ur of a layer of alluvial clay, about 8 feet thick, buried beneath 40 feet of desert sand and devoid of archaeological finds, bears out the description of the Sumerian legend (Muck).

- Brimsley le Poer Trench declared "Mythology is condensed history." Donnelly agrees, and believes the Greek gods were human beings. Based on a comparison of several legends, he reasons that the Greek god Zeus was one of the kings of Atlantis.

- The Celts believed that a part of their country once extended far into the Atlantic, and was subsequently destroyed (Donnelly).

- According to Donnelly, in the Phoenician legends, Poseidon is mentioned as the founder and king of Atlantis.

- Numez de la Vega refers to an ancient book in the Mayan tongue, how Votan (called Quetzalcoatl by the Quiche Indians) was commanded to proceed to Mexico to

civilize the country. Coming to Central America, he founded the city of Palenque (Spence).

- The *Popol Vuh*, a mythological book of the ancient Maya, speaks of a visit by three sons of the King of Quiches to a land in the east on the shores of the sea where their fathers had originally come, from which they brought back, among other things, a system of writing (Bancroft, *Native Races*).

- The Nahua Family were ancestors of the Toltecs. Their leader was Quetzalcoatl. He came from the distant East and became the high priest of the Nahuas. Quetzalcoatl was a white man with a flowing beard. He wore a mitre on his head, and was dressed in a long white robe reaching to his feet. His habits were ascetic; he never married and was most chaste and pure in life. He condemned sacrifice, except for fruits and flowers, and was known as the God of peace. When somebody spoke to him about war, he placed his fingers in his ears. Quetzalcoatl invented gem-cutting and metal-casting, originated letters, and invented the Mexican calendar. He returned to the land of the East from which he came, leaving the American coast at Vera Cruz, sailing sway into the East (Donnelly).

- According to Tracy-Judd, ancient traditions state that the stone edifices near Huamanga were built by a bearded white man, who came there long before the time of the Incas.

- The myths of Poseidon and Quetzalcoatl are practically identical. We find, then, that Poseidon, the culture bringer, arrived some centuries prior to the submergence of Poseidonis (Spence, *The History of Atlantis*).

- Based on many legends, Tracy-Judd believes that

Quetzalcoatl, Votan, Itzamua and Kukulcan refer to the same person that entered the Americas from the East.

- The Toltecs of Mexico traced themselves back to Atlan; so did the Aztecs (Bancroft, *Native Races*).

- In a Brazilian legend Samé came across the ocean from the rising sun. Donnelly believes that Zamna of Yucatan may have been the Samé of Brazil. Bochica, the lawgiver of the Muyscas, is said to have had a white beard. He was called the "son of the Sun."

- Donnelly describes a legend of the Indians of the Great Lakes. According to the account, in former times the father of the Indian tribes dwelt toward the rising sun. Having been warned in a dream that a deluge was coming upon the earth, he built a raft, upon which he saved himself and his family and all the animals. He floated upon the waters for several months.

- In the legends of the Iowa Indians and the Sioux Indians, all of the Indian tribes formerly were one and all dwelt together on an island, or at least across a large water toward the east or sunrise (Donnelly).

- There are stories of floods in India, Chaldea, Babylonia, Persia, Greece, Scandinavia, China, among the Jews, Celts, Mexican tribes, North American Indians, and people of Guatemala, Honduras and Peru (Scott Elliot).

- According to Dr. R Andree, a German scholar, there are 88 different traditions naming floods. Twenty are of Asiatic origin, five are from Europe, seven from Africa, ten from Australia and the South Sea Islands, and forty-six among the Aborigines of the Americas.

**Statements Of The Ascended Masters On The  
Subject Of Atlantis**

(Made prior to 1931 when the Occult Law was still in effect)

Unfortunately, the messages given to Blavatsky and others before 1931 were subject to the Occult Law (see section on Occult Law elsewhere in this book). Under the rules of the Occult Law, all historical data had to be veiled. I read all books written by Helen Blavatsky and others published by the Theosophical Society. There is a striking difference in the style of the messages given by the Masters under the Occult Law and those given to Ballard and Innocente. Information given to the latter is given in plain simple English, whereas that given under the Occult Law had to be hidden, veiled or purposely given incorrect. I was unable to make any sense out of the historical data given under Theosophy.

It appeared to me that Helen Blavatsky comingled some data given by the Masters with that of natural scientists, notably Ernst Haeckel. Any time I thought I had been given some hard, concrete data, it seemed, it was contradicted in the next paragraph. Totally frustrated, I finally abandoned this part of my effort. The only data, that refers to Atlantis and that I believe could be correct, was some information I found in *The Mahatma Letters to AP. Sinnett*. In letter No. 23 B, the Master Kuthumi wrote to Mr. Sinnett in part as follows:

“The sinking of Atlantis (the group of continents and isles) began during the Miocene period, and culminated first in the final disappearance of the largest continent, an event coincidental with the elevation of the Alps, and second with that of the last of the FAIR ISLANDS MENTIONED BY PLATO. The Egyptian priests of Sais told Solon, that Atlantis, i.e. the



only remaining large island, had perished 9,000 years before their time. This was not a fancy date, since they had preserved their records most carefully for millenniums. But then, I say, they spoke but of the 'Poseidonis,' and would not reveal even to the great Greek legislator their secret chronology. As there are geological reasons and a mass of evidence, science has finally accepted the existence of the great continent and archipelago, and thus vindicated the truth of one more 'fable' . . .

“The deep sea explorations, especially those of the Challenger, have fully confirmed the reports of geology and paleontology. The great event . . . [sinking of Poseidonis] occurred just 11,446 years ago.” [This letter was written in 1882. Therefore, according to Master Kuthumi, Poseidonis sank in 9564 B.C.] “In the Eocene Age – even in its 'very first part' – the great cycle of the Fourth Race men, the Atlanteans, had already reached their high point, and the great continent, the father of nearly all of the present continents, showed the first symptoms of sinking – a process that occupied it until 11,446 years ago, when its last island, translated into the vernacular as 'Poseidonis,' went down with a crash.”

In the same letter Kuthumi states that the fifth root race developed first in Asia, one million years ago.

## **THE TIME PERIOD FROM POSEIDONIS TO JESUS**

### **The Incas and Mayas**

The Meru civilization was followed by a civilization called Pirua, after which the Inca civilization came into existence. All of these civilizations were located in South America. The Incas had a colony in the state of Oaxaca, Mexico. The central focus of this colony was at today's Mitla. A magnificent temple, built partially underground, was located here.

The Pirua and Inca civilizations lasted for thousands of years. What archaeologists have found so far (as of 1930), concerning the Inca civilization, pertains to the state when it was in its decline. The Masters have said that future finds will attest to the great height of that civilization.

The Incas had a skin color similar to that of the American Indian; they were dark-eyed and dark-haired. Unlike the civilizations of Egypt, Atlantis, and the Sahara, those embodied as the masses of the Incan people were not of advanced development. The leaders of the Pirua and Inca civilizations were, however, of an advanced state of development.

The Incas' devotion to God was very great, and they were taught a good understanding and working knowledge of Cosmic Law and the activity of the Central Sun. The Inca ruler was assisted by Saint Germain. Saint Germain's name at that time was "Son Uriel."

### Egypt

The action of the Ascension Flame, together with the right use of knowledge and power, brought Egypt to her greatest height. Several large temples were built at Luxor by Ramses II. There were oracles during this time, similar to an action later experienced at Delphi, Greece.

When the oracles began to speak from hidden places, the destruction of Egypt came. Destructive forces had placed some human beings friendly to their cause, acting as oracles, in these places. At a later time this downfall of the civilization was hastened when very advanced lifestreams, who rebelled against the restraint of their lower nature (misuse of sex), embodied. They also were proud of their intellectual accomplishments. Then, also, the priests and priestesses engaged in corrupt practices, creating their own gods to deceive mankind. The Masters said of this activity, "a more corrupt priesthood has never been."

Centuries passed. Egypt entered the dark ages, and the Ascension Temple was located underground and camouflaged for protective purposes. Many of the early Israelites were guests at the temple; Joseph, who was to rise next to the throne of Egypt, Moses, Aaron, Miriam and those who were to be instrumental in the Exodus.

The library of the temple contains books from every civilization that ever existed. The Masters saved some books during the fire that took place at the famous Alexandria Library, and brought them to the Ascension Temple. Other priceless books are guarded by the Brotherhood, and are located in Tibet, China, and other places. They will be brought forth at a time when there is assurance that there

will not be a repetition of the fire at Alexandria.

THE FIRST PYRAMIDS WERE BUILT BY THE ASCENDED MASTERS OF WISDOM THROUGH THE POWER OF CONSCIOUS LEVITATION, AND NO PHYSICAL ENERGY WAS EMPLOYED IN THEIR CONSTRUCTION. THE MASSIVE STONES WERE PLACED IN POSITION UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THIS MIGHTY POWER DIRECTED BY THESE DIVINE BEINGS. THE LATER PYRAMIDS, WHICH THE PHARAOHS OF EGYPT BUILT, WERE COPIED FROM THE ORIGINAL MONUMENTS, AND THESE WERE BUILT THROUGH THE LIFE ENERGY OF THOUSANDS OF SLAVES who were forced, by human will, to place the massive stones, one upon the other. Each such pyramid, built through human slavery, became a record of cruelty of some individual who, by effort of human will, desired to maintain a lasting record of the personal self for succeeding generations to satisfy the vanity of the outer self. In Egypt today are the pyramids of light, and pyramids which are an etheric as well as physical record of great cruelty and distress. These two separate and distinct monuments represent to the enlightened the human, and the divine way of life.

After the Egyptian civilization, other civilizations that followed and achieved great heights were those of Chaldea, Babylon and Greece.

### **Moses**

The fifth dispensation started in the year 2,000 B.C., when Moses led the Jewish people from Egypt, where they had suffered. Much of the Mosaic Law was embedded into Moses' consciousness long before the ascent to the Mount. Moses, Aaron and Miriam had received instructions at the

Ascension Temple. Thus is truth conveyed from heart to heart and carried by the feet of many into far places. Moses drew from the Ascension Flame the fire of courage, and Aaron, the arts of the priesthood. No written records were made by priests loyal to the Great White Brotherhood from the time of the sinking of Poseidonis to the time of Moses.

Moses did not gain his ascension in that embodiment. He is now ascended and is known as Lord Ling. He gave some dictations to the students through the messenger Geraldine Innocente.

### **Lord Gautama**

On May 8, 1958, the Master Lord Gautama gave an extensive dictation about his life. Repeated here is a brief summary of that dictation.

Lord Gautama was born the son of a king in India. He was born without any destructive karma, and was educated in an environment of quiet and beauty. Lovely gardens surrounded the king's palace. The gardens contained the most perfect manifestations of plant and animal life. The servants were requested not to tell the growing boy about imperfect conditions beyond the garden walls.

One day, an event occurred, that changed Lord Gautama's life. He was totally shaken by a careless remark of a servant about conditions of starvation and chaos all over India. Lord Gautama left his father's palace, his wife and baby son, determined to control his energies and to find God-Truth.

He entered a forest and directed his consciousness

through the psychic realm surrounding the Earth, finally entering the divine realms of perfection. During this time period of seven years, his physical body remained in the forest. At times Lord Gautama returned in consciousness to the physical realm and partook of food and drink that was left by passing travelers.

Under the loving direction of Pallas Athena and other Ascended Beings, Lord Gautama's consciousness proceeded through the Seven Spheres, the schoolroom of individuals about to enter embodiment upon Earth. He began on the seventh sphere (the sphere most closely located to the Earth), and continued through the other spheres until he reached the first sphere, becoming aware of and absorbing the qualities of each sphere as he went along.

Proceeding still further, he came face to face with the Godhead of our solar system, beloved Helios and Vesta. He saw them, and understood the eternal truth that GOD IS GOOD; that his desire for all his creation is good and that the distressing appearances of imperfection upon this Earth WERE NOT GOD'S WILL – NOR ACCORDING TO HIS DIVINE PLAN!

Gradually, Lord Gautama became aware that the enjoyment of the presence of the God-Parents was not enough, and that this enjoyment, also called Nirvana, must yield to the fulfillment of his own divine plan. This meant that Lord Gautama had to bring back his gained knowledge to share on the physical plane with others.

Thus began Lord Gautama's pilgrimage through India. The Hierarchy had hoped that his knowledge of truth would spread from there to the remainder of the world. During his

pilgrimage, Lord Gautama became associated with Ananda (formerly embodied as Moses). However, the mission met with little initial success; just a few monks became believers. Dark forces of the psychic realm would not allow the expansion of the Light to the rest of the world. Through the influence of the Ascended Master Kwan Yin, however, Lord Gautama's teachings were carried to China.

When Lord Gautama's individual divine plan had been fulfilled, he asked the Cosmic Law to be allowed once a year to enter the atmosphere of the Earth in his Ascended Master Body to give his radiation and blessing to the students. The request was granted. This annual occasion is now known as the Wesak Festival.

Lord Gautama explained to the students of the Bridge to Freedom that his original teaching was later distorted. The vow of poverty was not part of his teachings. He said, "This is not God's will! One should not live in foolish poverty, experiencing the lack of any good thing, which, if he had that good to use, would enable him to fulfill his divine plan much more easily, quickly and perfectly."

Lord Gautama taught personal detachment from persons, places, conditions and things giving no power to illness, distress or any disharmonious external manifestation.

On January 1, 1957, Lord Gautama took Sanat Kumara's place as Lord of the World.

### **The Golden Age of Greece**

At the same time that Serapis Bey and his group carried the Ascension Flame to the shore of the Nile near Luxor, Hilarion's boat, carrying the Flame of Truth, arrived at Crete. Crete was connected to Greece at that time.

In previous lives, Hilarion was known as Iamblichus, the neoplatonic writer, and Paul, the Christian Apostle. Inspired by the Flame of Truth, a faithful few embodied again and again. They were assisted by Pallas Athena, Goddess of Truth, and the God Zeus. Together they brought forth the Golden Age of Greece.

The devotees of truth built a glorious temple on Crete. They used as a blueprint the original Temple of Truth on Poseidonis. After centuries of maintaining a high state of perfection, the Temple of Truth began to fall into decay through the decline of the Grecian civilization. It appears from the dictations that at that time the great palaces of Luxor suffered a similar fate.

The Temple of Truth on Crete was destroyed by those who rebelled against truth and against the disciplines of purity and harmony. After its destruction, the temple was etherealized; it is still pulsating in the ethers over Crete today.

At a later time, Serapis Bey, in an embodiment as Phidias, rendered a great service to mankind in bringing forth the almost-exact replica of this Temple of Truth. This was done so that the outer consciousness might contemplate its perfection and tune into its service to God. The building was erected near Athens, Greece, about 450 B.C.. It was called the Parthenon, and it was dedicated to Pallas Athena.

Several hundred years before Christ, there started in Greece a spiritual order called the Order of Delphi. Most of



the individuals associated with this activity had belonged to Pallas Athena's Court. Any Divine Being could use the body of an oracle upon occasion, in order to give instructions to a group who would gather together to receive that assistance. The Masters said that Geraldine Innocente embodied as an oracle three times.

The first vestal virgins were completely dedicated to magnetizing pure truth. They did draw forth, repeat, and record the truth from beloved Vesta and Pallas Athena. The records still remain within the keeping of the Brotherhood of Truth. Pallas Athena supervised the disciplines and the careful preparations and training necessary for the development of the receptive consciousness of those lifestreams who were to be the mouthpieces of the Brotherhood as the Vestal Virgins of Delphi. They spent their training in solitary confinement, and took the vow to be of pure mind and body. While the priestesses were able to be in tune with the Spirit of Truth and listened to the God-voice within, the early Greeks were able to "proceed on the path." This fountain of wisdom was maintained in a state of perfection for almost seven hundred years.

The Masters listed two causes for the decline of the Order of Delphi.

- 1) Some virgins having much karma were given the opportunity to serve as oracles. They allowed themselves to be bought off by those desiring to forward political causes of their own in the near East, by raising unqualified lifestreams to positions of leadership, thereby making great fortunes. The masses, who had relied upon the Oracles of Delphi for hundreds of years, were now deceived by false prophets.

Members of the dark forces wrote out messages and gave them to the oracles, who would deliver these messages to the unsuspecting people.

2) One Vestal Virgin did not live up to the vow of purity. Contagion spread through the entire order of Delphic Oracles, and brought the order to ruin. This destroyed the connection and contact between beloved Vesta, Pallas Athena, and the people of the Earth.

The people listening to the oracles had come in faith and hope, and it took some time before they realized they had been deceived. Some became so disillusioned that it caused a deep imprint on their etheric bodies, and in later embodiments they remained very suspicious of anything that had to do with mystic phenomena or extra-sensory perception. The Master Hilarion personally devoted a portion of his life to those disappointed lifestreams, hoping to bring them back to the point, where they again desire the truth which will set them free.

## THE LIFE OF JESUS AND MARY

### Introduction

As stated in the foreword, the only source of reference for the text of this part of the book are the dictations of the Ascended Masters as given to the two messengers. These accounts may agree with the Bible and they may not.

Since the emphasis of this publication is on history rather than on Cosmic Law, only a few details of Jesus' message are repeated here, but it should be emphasized that his teachings correspond in all respects with that of the other Ascended Masters.

### The Christian Dispensation

On the average of every hundred years, within the 2,000 year cycle, the Lords of Karma give a dispensation of energy to the Spiritual Hierarchy of the Earth. The Lord of the World, the World Teacher, and the Maha Chohan, in council, decide how best to invest that energy. They look upon spiritually-advanced individuals, who may play a role in carrying out the dispensation, they look upon conditions upon the Earth, and they investigate the application of Cosmic Law upon the dispensation. Based on these factors, they present a plan to the entire Great White Brotherhood. Each member then calls upon several chelas, offering them opportunity to participate in the plan, provided they qualify and volunteer for this service.

The Christian Dispensation was worked out at inner levels long before Jesus assumed his mission. The predominant cycle was the SIXTH RAY OF SELFLESS SERVICE, and the dis-

pensation was designed to give the greatest blessing to the lifestreams who would embody during the following 2,000 years, under the beneficial radiation of that ray.

Before individual commitments were made, the entire Christian Dispensation was played upon the Cosmic Screen, showing how it would be first originated and developed by a humble group of individuals; then how the dispensation would mature to a greater intensity as more people would dedicate themselves to such service.

At the close of this presentation, the call was made for volunteers. Jesus, Mary, Joseph, John the Baptist, and the persons who would be Jesus' disciples, were among the people who volunteered and eventually qualified.

Lord Maitreya was required to test the strength of each volunteer, and through the process of initiation some lifestreams were eliminated.

Mary also had to pass a test, which lasted for three hours. During that time Mary had to prove she could hold her attention and hold the concentrated image of Jesus' divine nature as a child of God against any conceivable mental force and pressure directed by a Master at her. At the end of that initiation Mary was given the right to embody and await the coming of Jesus. One reason Mary qualified is that she had been trained in the power of concentration, holding on to one concept at a time, by abiding in temples for elementals during prior ages. She was warned that the test she passed was a small one compared to the one she would be required to pass when the viciousness of some dark forces would be hurled against her.

Before Mary took embodiment, she did ask for, and was

granted a favor that turned out to be most essential to the success of Jesus' mission. She asked Archangel Gabriel to announce to her Jesus' coming, at that time in the future when she would be embodied, and would not retain the consciousness of her mission.

### **Mary's Childhood**

As a child, Mary's interests were different from those of the other young girls of Judea. While other children played with dolls, she contemplated all the prophecies of the Old Testament, and developed a great devotion to the beloved Vesta (Helios and Vesta govern our solar system). She drew from Vesta the feeling of divine mother-love.

At the age of three, Mary was taken by her parents, Joachim and Anne, to the Temple at Luxor for instruction. There she remained until she attained maturity. It was a lonely life for a small child, and the severe disciplines were not softened even for one so young. The priests trained her in the powers of concentration. In this way she would be prepared for her later mission, to hold unwaveringly the "immaculate concept," which is the divine concept of man, for her child, Jesus. While her young friends enjoyed children's games and played in the grasses, Mary, at the age of five, was given the chore of copying letters from the scriptures. Her task was to keep her attention on her work, and to not be distracted by the shining sun or the sound of the children at play. During her stay at the temple Mary had to pass some severe tests and initiations. She stated to the students that she hoped no unascended being would ever

have to go through such tests again.

In the afternoon Mary would find rest and solitude by going to a quiet place where she would have the comfort of her twin-flame, Archangel Raphael. She enjoyed very much the happiness of that association, and the beauty of that companionship.

Mary grew in beauty and grace, and the angels were a constant companion, enjoying the beauty of her company. There was practically no veil between the angelic kingdom and her own sweet self. She was truly a "Queen of the Angels."

During that time Mary had to ponder in her heart the oneness of God and his perfect creation, man. Mary explained to the students that the type of comradeship and friendship between the individual and his God-Presence, established in everyday tasks of life, builds a momentum for him. She continued, stating that she never set a table, never swept a floor, never planted a flower, without doing so with the realization that it was the life of God that enabled her to do this task, and she performed it for the glory of God. Mary's entire youth was dedicated to preparing for the hour when her mission would begin in earnest.

After her release from the temple, Mary was awaiting the appearance of her guardian. Her first meeting with Joseph was a memorable one, because above Joseph (now the Ascended Master Saint Germain) she saw the blazing figure of Archangel Zadkiel. To Mary that was the confirmation that Joseph was the proper and chosen guardian for her.

Joseph was a member of the Essene Brotherhood, and a

very advanced, spiritual man. He had a very good knowledge of Cosmic Law, and he imparted that knowledge to Mary. It was his quiet strength, his serenity, and dignity that helped Mary during many of the difficult experiences later in her life.

### **Jesus' Childhood and Training**

From the day Mary was taken to the temple for her training, she lived in a state of constant "listening grace." So it was easy for Archangel Gabriel to fulfill the pledge he had given to Mary before her embodiment, approaching her with the triumphant words, "Hail, Mary, full of grace." He conveyed to Mary that through her body would come the physical form of Jesus, who would be the Messiah. It was required of Mary to tell this event to no one but Joseph. If Mary had not been in a constant state of listening grace, which means to be always prepared to listen to the still small voice within, she would have missed Gabriel's message.

Mary and Joseph prepared for the birth of Jesus. Mary made small garments for the infant, and together they planned their future so they might have the strength to fulfill their mission in glory.

Jesus was born at a time when the collective constructively-qualified energy of the Earth was at its lowest level since the days of Atlantis. His coming and successful mission turned the tide.

Jesus was born without karma. According to a dictation given by Jesus in 1953, in previous embodiments he was

Appollonius of Tyana, Zoroaster in Persia, and Joshua.

The now Ascended Master El Morya (who was one of the "Three Wise Men," together with the now Ascended Masters Kuthumi and Djwal Kul) recalls his former embodiment as follows:

"I, too, followed a Star once long ago, to the feet of an infant. I can assure you it was not as glamorous or romantic or beautiful as it is described today, and that the Three Kings of the Orient did not ride easily in great caravans of power and wealth. We joined them, it is true, for travelers in those days seldom crossed those vast expanses of waste land alone, but we were within garments of flesh. We had studied the heavens for many years, each in his own country.

We had no communication one with the other and each, when the constellations pointed to the certain Cosmic moment, felt the time of a Visitation was at hand, and each, at some sacrifice, suffering, and much ridicule from our countrymen, left the comparative safety of our homes, following a star. There were nights when the clouds covered the heavens and the stars did not shine – just as there are times in your progress upon the spiritual path when your star seems to be obliterated from the sky, and even in your feelings you wonder, if there ever is such a 'guiding Light.'

"I can understand this because I went every step of that way, following a star, and I can assure you, with the confidence and faith built into my own energies, that it was worth the investment of every electron drawn forth from the heart of the Presence, and used in motivating the body toward that humble stall in Bethlehem."



Jesus said in 1953 that the now Ascended Masters El Morya and Kuthumi, and those engaged in the study of the stars, knew that the hour for his conception and embodiment was about to take place.

Jesus' mission had to comply with the laws, as they applied to the Earth at that time. He did not receive special privileges, such as the gift of consecutive consciousness. He was bound by the "bands of forgetfulness" like any other lifestream seeking his evolution upon the planet Earth. Therefore, when he awoke as a beautiful baby in Mary's arms, or later, when he grew older, he did not remember any former embodiments.

It was well that a great momentum had been established between Mary and the angelic kingdom, because shortly after the birth of Jesus an angel brought news of impending disaster.

One night soon after the birth of Jesus, Mary saw Joseph standing in the doorway. He was deeply troubled. Joseph said that he had just received a warning. He was not sure of the source. Was it an angel and was it of God? The impression on his consciousness was to flee at once and go to Egypt. Joseph had misgivings. He felt it was unfair for a newborn child, having such a mission, to so soon be the subject of the cruelty of Herod. Together they prayed, and Mary received confirmation in her heart that they should go. As behind them the blood of the infants flowed in the streets, Mary (and Jesus later on) vowed then she would personally assist each child that was involved in such an act of brutality, to gain the ascension in a future embodiment. These children had died because of their mission. Mary took her small baby, and together with Joseph, left the shelter of

their home and journeyed to Egypt, a land filled with dangerous wildlife. It was a long, tedious ride into Egypt, with many sleepless nights, fleeing before Herod's soldiers.

When Jesus was a very small boy, he already manifested a purity of spirit. His senses were also well developed. He had perfect sight, perfect hearing, perfect taste, touch and smell. Besides this, he had great intuition.

Jesus did not live in a "privileged, charmed world." He lived in the midst of so-called imperfection. He was called upon to rub shoulders with the poor, and the sick of mind and body. There were no public institutions at that time to take such individuals away from public life. The beautiful boy, dressed in his simple white tunic and the sandals that Joseph had made for him, was exposed to the pressures of thoughts from many planes, with only the love of Mary and Joseph protecting him.

Jesus' parents were his earliest teachers. Mary told him that it was entirely up to him, to either accept the world filled with imperfections, such as the appearance of illness and distress, as real, or to "magnify the Lord." Jesus later stated to the students that this lesson helped him immensely in his later mission and "preserved his sanity many times." Joseph also often applied this principle.

Mary stated there is always that choice – to either tune in to and magnify the appearance world, or to choose to magnify the power of God, by turning the beam of one's energy and attention to one's I AM Presence, holding one's attention focused there until the inner self gains in confidence. When young Jesus came to Mary with bruises on his feet and knees, she would say: "We shall not magnify the hurt or that scar. We shall magnify our Lord." Then, turning

her attention to the perfect pattern, the man made in God's image and likeness, Mary, Joseph and Jesus would draw the healing and peace currents of their God-Presence through them, until the appearance of imperfection would disappear. This they did systematically, every day. Thus, together they built a momentum that was to be the foundation for meeting the difficult days ahead; yes, for overcoming death itself.

When Mary and Joseph were in Egypt, they had many experiences which tested their faith and power of concentration. One morning Mary saw young Jesus playing on the shore of the Nile River. Suddenly a large crocodile appeared next to him. The crocodile had its mouth open. For a moment, Mary was stunned. Then she gathered her senses, visualizing Jesus enfolded in God's protection, until the crocodile finally swam away. Jesus did not think there was anything unusual about this experience, he just waved to his mother and went on playing.

At the tender age of five, Jesus entered the temple of Luxor and, as it was with Mary, the severe discipline of the priests of the temple was re-experienced. Mary was not permitted to witness his training. She had to wait outside the temple in the hot sun, shaded by a fig tree, while young Jesus received instructions from early morning until well into the afternoon. Sometimes, after leaving the temple, Mary noticed beads of perspiration on his forehead, and deep circles under his eyes. He had to undergo tests and disciplines from which full-grown men and women have shrunk, yet Mary could not interfere. It was her obligation to give him complete freedom, a freedom within which there is no fear.

Of his childhood, Jesus said in 1961: "I too, awoke to a world of form [physical realm], to a world of shadows, and

had to find within myself the reason and purpose of my being. Well do I remember those early days in Egypt when I was taken at a tender age into those temples, when I learned the Law before the priests. I do recall my gratitude for the love of my mother and father, which balanced the austerity, the diligent study of ancient prophecies and teachings of the Law showed that the Messiah would come soon, but that it was up to each one to recognize the Messiah for himself. In other words, Joseph did not tell them that Jesus was the Messiah. Rather, they had to discern the reality of the Messiah for themselves through the feelings from within their own hearts when they met him. Later, Joseph taught the disciples as much as their individual consciousnesses would absorb, and as much as the Law would permit at that time.

James and John the Beloved were orphans. They were raised by a kind woman, and Joseph was their guardian. As the woman was getting along in age, Joseph asked the two boys which one would accept the responsibility as head of the household, and which one would be willing to be trained by the Essene Brotherhood. As it turned out, James, the older and more practical one, took the responsibilities of the household, and John went to the Essenes for many years of training. This way he would be prepared to be the "right-hand" of Jesus. James subsequently went to Galilee, where he met Peter and Andrew.

Luke was a physician who had received some private instructions from Jesus in healing. He was not totally convinced of Jesus' healing powers and other accomplishments, and would often say: "I do not believe it can be done."

During Jesus' growing years it was Joseph's service to

be his teacher. When Jesus' contact with the Ascended Master Lord Maitreya was developed to the point that there was practically no veil between them anymore, Lord Maitreya became his new teacher.

One day Joseph told Mary that his mission in life was nearly accomplished. He asked her to stay in Bethany after he left this plane. There she would be in the hands of friends. Jesus, he said, was to go to India to receive some important message. Shortly thereafter, Joseph passed from this scene of life.

Joseph had not been gone very long when Jesus found himself going alone, on foot, to India in a simple, solitary pilgrimage. Following the vague directions of Joseph, having to depend on the dictates of his own I AM Presence Jesus arrived at the retreat of the Great Divine Director, located in a valley of the Himalaya Mountains in India.

He came upon a group of people seated around the "Great Divine Director," an Ascended Master. Here Jesus received the instructions and mantras (decrees) which became the building blocks for his future public ministry. He was taught the importance and momentum of Mantras (decrees). JESUS UNDERSTOOD THAT DECREES ARE MOST EFFECTIVE IF TOTALLY ACCEPTED IN THOUGHT AND IN FEELING.

Another part of the instruction consisted in explaining the meaning of the phrase "I AM THAT I AM!"

He understood whenever an individual thinks, feels, or speaks these words, it is a signal to intelligent life to create and manifest in the outer world whatever follows these words (good or otherwise).

The following decrees formed the foundation for the later mission of Jesus:

I AM THAT I AM!

I AM THE RESURRECTION AND THE LIFE OF PERFECTION!

I AM THE RESURRECTION AND THE LIFE OF PERFECTION OF MY DIVINE PLAN, PHYSICALLY MANIFEST HERE AND NOW!

Jesus left the retreat, grateful he had received the mantras which were to be the very foundation of his mission.

After Jesus returned from Egypt, prior to his public ministry, he and Mary went back to Luxor, Egypt, once more. Here they stayed for three years. Both of them mastered the final initiation of the Luxor Retreat, which is the conscious withdrawal of the life currents from the physical body, and the returning of them through the controlled breath. This was done to prepare them for Jesus' supreme test. Twelve Masters stood watch over their bodies during that period, and both Jesus and Mary passed the test victoriously.

### **Three Magnificent Years**

Jesus' mission started at the age of thirty. His ministry lasted three years. This three-year time limit was predetermined by Cosmic Law. He spoke in simple terms and in easy-to-understand parables, so that the man on the street could understand. From a spiritual viewpoint, Jesus touched less than 500 lifestreams. This was partially due to the difficult conditions of travel prevailing at that time.

During the time Jesus was engaged in his mission, Mary stayed with Martha and the "other Mary" (possibly Mary of

Bethany), on the outskirts of Bethany. Here there was an old mill that had been used to grind corn. There was a certain peacefulness in the simplicity of country living. Mary enjoyed this environment and wove garments for Jesus. Once a day she walked up the small and grassy mound to a great flat-topped rock. There she spent several hours in deep and earnest communion with God. In this manner she built the momentum and the pattern upon which Jesus and Mary later ascended. When Jesus rested between trips, he visited Mary at Bethany, and in those moments both found happiness during this difficult time.

Jesus' first so-called miracle was the changing of water to "wine" at the wedding in Cana. He turned his attention to God, and through the energies of his spiritual momentum, changed the substance of that water into electronic light. It was the people who unconsciously qualified it with what they desired to manifest. Therefore, the substance they drank tasted to them like wine.

The "feeding of the five thousand" was accomplished using similar principles. Jesus multiplied the loaves and the fish using the Law of Precipitation. The bread and fish were multiplied by drawing together electronic light-substance, the substance which is around us in the atmosphere. This substance was drawn into form, and then lowered into a lower vibratory action, enabling the people to eat what looked and tasted like fish. (As recorded in the book, *Unveiled Mysteries*, Saint Germain used the same concepts of Law in giving Mr. Ballard a milky liquid which was also produced from electronic light substance. This greatly refreshed and revitalized Mr. Ballard.)

From early childhood on, Jesus was taught to magnetize

PEACE. That peace became a great reservoir. It enabled Jesus to say with authority, "Peace, be still." The turbulent waters of the sea of Galilee responded. This feeling of peace was also present, when he said, "love your enemies, treat kindly those who spitefully use you."

Invoking all the gathered momentum of LIFE EVERLASTING, and directing that energy into the heart of Lazarus, Jesus was able to render a service. The energy he called forth was more powerful than the moaning, crying, curiosity, skepticism and other qualities of an imperfect nature acting through the people who were present. Lazarus responded, and came forth from the so-called dead.

While performing his many miracles, Jesus had the spiritual assistance of Almighty God, his teacher Lord Maitreya, and his mother, Mary. Jesus, in a dictation, urged the students to be prepared at all times to use their God-given abilities. One never knows when this opportunity comes. He said: "The moment is NOW! Do not consult the calendar as to when to do a certain thing. I was not told beforehand what to experience. I had no written scroll, saying on such and such a date the Holy Spirit would descend, and on such and such a date I was to heal."

Jesus stated in a dictation to the students in 1961, "Through misinterpretation of the Law I was unfortunately set apart as the 'Only Begotten Son.' I came to bring the example of eternal life, overcoming, through the assistance of Divine Beings, the experience called death. Then I had to convince my disciples that I still lived and moved among them, resurrected. All of these things I did because the world required then, and now, the coming of a perfect one, one who can fulfill the purpose, and represent on Earth, one



Heavenly Father. Have you ever been whipped in public, with a crown of thorns pressed into your brow? Have you had your garments rent? No! The things which have happened to you during this embodiment are very slight compared to those experiences through which I voluntarily passed to show that the son of God was the master of energy in this world."

In 1961, beloved Mary said, "The diabolical forces still roam through the world, emphasizing the wrong part of Jesus mission. They glorify a crucified Christ, muting a resurrected Christ." Jesus' words add emphasis as follows: "The crucified Christ, which the orthodox world places before the people, is the symbol of vicarious atonement. It is the way of the outer self to let some other lifestream carry your sin. THE CRUCIFIED CHRIST IS TO BE REPLACED BY THE ASCENDED CHRIST." It is up to each individual to atone for his own sins.

Addressing himself to the present accuracy and authenticity of the Bible, the Maha Chohan explained in 1960 that there were some Bible scholars who embellished upon the original text. (No wonder we have over 100 different "Christian Faiths!")

In his dictations Jesus again and again stressed that the miracles of 2,000 years ago can again be accomplished TODAY by the students. He also mentioned that only since the 1927 dispensation ("I AM Activity"), has the apex of that service been reached which he expects to render. As part of this service OPPORTUNITY is given to the students of Ascended Masters as seldom before in the history of the earth. "These students," he said, "alone are the hope of the Earth. Churches have had their opportunities for 2,000 years to set

mankind free, yet the people have grown into greater and greater bondage. I implore you, in the name of the Father of all life, IF YOU LOVE ME, DO THAT WHICH I HAVE DONE!”

### **The Crucifixion**

After the disciples and the Master had finished the “Last Supper,” and had gone to Gethsemane, Mary, another lady whose name was also Mary, and Martha gathered together the linen cloth which Mary had woven, and folded it carefully. Mary knew deep within herself that within one day that cloth would enfold the body of her yet vital, beautiful son. The cup of the last supper was wrapped in a napkin and given to Joseph of Arimathea for safe-keeping. Then Mary engaged in earnest prayer, for the next day was to bring the greatest trial of her life.

Several times before, Jesus and Mary had discussed the various points that were to be emphasized during his ministry. Often they talked over the necessity of passing through the appearance of death in order to prove the immortality of life.

At Luxor it was comparatively easy for the highly-trained initiate to withdraw the senses from contact with the world around him and suspend the breath, so that, to the outer sense the body was “dead.” However, to perform this act consciously, amid hundreds of vicious consciousnesses, is much more difficult. Yet, in order to satisfy the outer consciousness, it was necessary for mankind itself to actually perform and execute the death sentence. Otherwise, mankind would never have believed that the resurrection was authentic, and that it was not a trick of a fakir or a manifes-

tation of hypnosis.

Mary said that neither she nor Jesus relished the necessity of having to pass through this experience. When Jesus asked that the "cup" be taken from him, it was because no one knew for certain whether or not the public demonstration would be successful. Through such a public experience, all of the astral and psychic viciousness that had accumulated since the "fall of man" was directed through those embodied individuals who allowed themselves to be used as pawns or shells of that force.

Standing in the wind on Calvary's hilltop, looking at the greed in the consciousness of those who loved and enjoyed the spectacle, Mary, with every fiber and cell of her being, held to the perfect concept of the resurrected, risen, breathing Christ. She called to Lord Maitreya, to Helios and Vesta, to Gabriel and to everyone who had given her assistance before. Mary sensed the response from the heart of the Sun; she saw the Presence of Vesta; she saw above Jesus the luminous, shining Presence of Lord Maitreya, and the felt the nearness of Gabriel.

Mary also remembered Joseph. She missed his serene, physical presence. She thought of a winter night long ago, and of a simple stable. [This statement suggests that the Biblical account of the time and location of the birth of Jesus is correct.] Mary remembered the long, tedious ride to Egypt, and the entrance to the temple. She thought of the disciples not yet anchored in the understanding of what was really happening. All those thoughts came to her, and yet Mary was able to hold her attention upon what she called the "immaculate concept" of Jesus, knowing that neither the spear nor the crown of thorns, nor the cross, nor the nails could hurt him. As it turned out, a series of humble,

daily experiences, into which all the energies of Mary's bodies were poured, built a form which proved to be her strength, balance and sanity in the hour of need. She stood and upheld the focus of the Resurrection Flame upon her son, and concentrated her energies upon the victorious, happy pattern of her life experiences.

As always, Mary was able to see Jesus' Holy Christ Self (the Master explained elsewhere that the Christ Self abides above the physical vehicle).

For three long hours Jesus' body hung between that of two thieves on the cross.

John assisted Mary, holding to that Perfect Concept of man as co-creator with God, so that Jesus might pass through that initiation, resuscitating his physical form, resurrecting it on Easter Morning for the benefaction of a doubting discipleship, and finally, ascending in the sight of over 500 people.

Mary and John understood how to disconnect, through Light and love, the gravity pull of the physical body. This they applied as the cross was raised, thus preventing the tearing of his body. Continuing with this account, Jesus' last words were not "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?" but, "Father, how thou hast glorified me; into thy hands I command my spirit." Then the words "It is finished," were heard coming from the direction of the cross.

Jesus did experience pain from the physical abuse inflicted upon him prior to the crucifixion. But he did not suffer while being on the cross, because he was master of the situation, and had withdrawn from the body sufficiently so that he did not feel pain. Unfortunately, some churches focus upon the agony and distress of Jesus while being on the

cross.

At the birth of Jesus, the “Three Wise Men” had given him frankincense and myrrh. These items had been kept carefully by Mary, and were used by Martha and the “other Mary” in anointing the body of Jesus, and wrapping it in the linen furnished by Mary. The body was now ready for entombment.

### **The Resurrection**

After the crucifixion, John and Mary left it to others to perform the final rites. Accompanied by a feeling of inner peace, they walked down Calvary Hill in the direction of Bethany. They stayed at the old mill, located on the outskirts of the town. Here they found refuge and solace from the pressures of the past events.

Mary asked to be left alone, and for two nights and one day she concentrated on the action of the Resurrection Flame, assisting in restoring the broken body of Jesus. She prayed for many hours, finally falling asleep at her vigil. Then through her mind came the magnificent, melodious voice of Gabriel. He entered her consciousness, using the same words he used when he confirmed Jesus' messiahship, namely, “Hail, Mary! Full of grace!”

At first Mary thought she was dreaming of the earlier visitation. But Gabriel confirmed, “Your son is risen! He is victorious! The tomb has been shattered. He inhabits his body and I come – the Announcer – the Protector of the Immaculate Concept, to bring you the first word of victory!”

Mary fell to her knees, acknowledging Gabriel's presence, and tears of gratitude streamed down her face. The

room was filled with light, and scented with the fragrance of the lily. As the brilliant light softened, Mary could recognize Jesus, clothed in the same white robe that she had woven for him. She was even able to recognize her own stitching in the hem of his garment. As she examined his features to be sure it was not a mirage, Jesus reached out his hands and spoke to her saying, "Mother, it is I!"

Mary rushed toward him, touching his robe, thinking to kiss the hem, but he raised her up. Together they walked to the window to look at the sun, which, as a symbol of life and light they had worshipped and loved as an outer manifestation of God.

When Mary looked at Jesus' hands, she noticed there were still scar marks caused by the nails; the marks on the forehead from the thorns were gone, however. Jesus explained that an Ascended Being had suggested to him to keep the marks on the hands and feet, as well as the spear mark, as a means of identification.

Jesus parted from her, explaining he had to see Martha, Mary of Magdelene, Peter, James, and John because they were totally shaken by the crucifixion, and much afraid. Before leaving, Jesus asked Mary if she wished to ascend with him, or whether she wanted to stay on (Mary apparently had qualified for the ascension, as had Jesus). Mary countered his question, asking what he wanted her to do. Jesus answered, explaining that it would take an unascended being to magnetize and anchor the cosmic currents for the Christian Dispensation. Mary happily agreed to stay, which pleased him. Now Jesus told Mary he had received a special new dispensation (from the Karmic Board) under which it was possible for him to visit with her and John for thirty

years, to give them certain points of Law that here-to-fore were not allowed to be given. As part of the plan to anchor the currents, it was required that at all times either John or Mary were to stay in Bethany.

Jesus added that he was also permitted to visit with Mary and others for forty days prior to his ascension, to explain the Law to them. He said he would send Peter, James, Andrew, John, Luke and the women who loved them, to Bethany.

When Jesus contacted his disciples after the resurrection, he was no longer operating in his physical body, he was operating in his Christ Self. While in the tomb, in cooperation with the Maha Chohan and Archangel Gabriel, Jesus had transmuted his physical body by sending light rays from his I AM Presence, drawing the purified essence of the physical body into the Christ-Self.

Jesus was then functioning in his pure light body, in which every atom and electron was under Jesus' conscious control. Therefore, he could vary the vibratory action of the Christ-Self at will, enabling him to make it visible and tangible to the degree he wished. This light body required no food or drink, and had no flesh or bones, but Jesus could make it appear to look like a flesh body to the disciples to convince them of his tangible presence. Raising the vibratory action of his Christ-Self body, he could go through walls of buildings without difficulty. Having gained mastery over matter (energy, substance and vibration), he could even assist the disciples in doing physical work.

Why did Jesus not simply ascend from the cross? Mary explained that Jesus could have done so, but the action of the Resurrection Flame was chosen, to strengthen the faith of the disciples, and to establish a focus for the Christian

Era.

By appearing each day to Mary and the disciples, sometimes for minutes, sometimes for hours, for forty days, their feelings became anchored in the supremacy of the laws of Almighty God. The disciples had to learn that it is possible for EVERY student of truth to apply the Law and have the victory of its manifestation. Mary said in a dictation, "WHAT ONE HAS DONE, ALL MAY ONE DAY DO."

The establishment of a focus which would live for 2,000 years on the Light (constructive, qualified energy) of Jesus and Mary, and which would have the vitality, the fire, and the necessary strength to sustain itself when both had ascended, was necessary to the Christian Dispensation.

It was decided to remodel the living quarters of the old mill, as it was sort of run down. Also, since it was being used as an assembly room for Jesus' visits, it had to accommodate more people. First, a small room was provided for Mary, inside the mill. Then Jesus suggested digging a ditch to irrigate Mary's garden, to save her steps in carrying water. A stream of water flowed behind the mill, adding to the peace and beauty of the scenery. Mary was interested in herbs, which she had planted for their healing power. So the old mill became the focus of the Christian Dispensation, and Mary stayed here for another 30 years.

Jesus not only gave advice, but he also helped with the work of renovating. At one time he helped strengthen a roof beam by adding a support column. In this way the span of the beam would be shortened. Peter cut a tree; Jesus, using his carpenter skills, planed it down, and together they placed the support column in the center of the room. James, John, and Peter white-washed the living quarters.



As said before, when Jesus was giving instruction or was helping with the renovating, he was operating in the body of his Christ Self, not yet in the Ascended Master body of his I AM Presence.

Gifts came from many places. Joseph of Arimathea sent some sheep. These provided the wool for the garments. Pilate's wife, a lovely person, contributed some imported milking-goats. In a letter she asked permission to visit. The friends of Judas Iscariot and his family offered forty fig and olive trees. These were gratefully accepted and planted.

In the evenings the small community gathered, and Mary told them about Jesus' birth and his life. Matthew, Mark and John wrote the story using their own words. Sometimes Mary made corrections. In this way the Gospels were written.

Finally, the end of the forty-day-period approached. This time the parting was much easier and happier. Everyone had a much better understanding of the Law, and knew within their hearts that the Christ would be with them always, even if the physical form of Jesus would not be present any longer.

Jesus promised John that he would receive his ascension at the close of his embodiment. He had earned it through his love and fidelity to the cause, and because of his service and care of Mary. Mary said later to the students: "On every occasion when I required help, John always stood by. Truly, he was love."

### **Jesus' Ascension**

While Mary was staying at Bethany, she walked up the hill alone each day, weaving a pattern of light. While on her

way, she prayed and sent her love and gratitude to God, sending forth her invocations for Jesus' victory. This pathway of Light pierced through the psychic realm, connecting with the consciousness of Vesta. Over this pathway Jesus later would walk in his triumph. The rising of energy from her heart built the pattern of the Ascension Flame, used to gain Jesus' victory.

A dispensation which governs an entire race at the changing of a 2,000-year cycle is composed of the combined, woven energies of many concentrated lifestreams. This was the case at the beginning of the Christian Dispensation, and such was the case when, during the 1930's and 1950's the Ascended Masters Saint Germain and El Morya drew forth the lifestreams to constructively qualify energy in group activities to anchor the 2,000-year cycle of the New Age.

The night before the ascension, Jesus spoke to Mary and John. He explained that he would climb the hill of Bethany alone early in the morning. Mary, John, and the disciples were to hold the crowd back until about nine o'clock. Then they all could follow him.

The morning came, and Jesus walked up the hill alone. His presence acted like a magnet. His aura was just as it was before, when he was on his mission, so magnetic and powerful, that even when people were asleep, they arose and followed him.

Mary instructed the disciples to hold the crowd back, just as Jesus had asked. In order to keep the people harmonious, Mary told the multitude stories of Jesus' life.

At 9 o'clock the crowd followed Jesus up the hill. His

garments were already brilliant, and people noticed his radiance reflected in the atmosphere. So bright was the light shining through his body, that Mary and the others could scarcely look upon it. He spoke no more. Mary and the disciples prayed for him, holding their concentration on the Ascension Flame. Then from the top of the hill, from the very rock upon which Mary had spent countless hours in prayer, Jesus ascended into the electronic body of his I AM Presence. This was witnessed by five hundred people.

In a dictation to the students in the 1950's, Jesus gave the account of his ascension as follows:

“John and Mother Mary chose to guard that place for me, and thus on that morning, I was enabled to quietly and unostentatiously walk up that grassy path to the top of Bethany's Hill, and have just a little solitude, watching the sun rise, enjoying the beauties of Earth before my beloved disciples and those who came to wonder and to question, reached the brow of the hill. So it was, in that resurrected body, that I was able, in the presence of almost five hundred people, not all of whom believed that such a thing was possible, to quicken the vibratory action of that resurrected form, and with the great assistance of the mighty prayer force that my mother had established through her years of prayer on Bethany's Hill, together with the great assistance of my own I AM Presence, the ascension was publicly manifest.

“Some there were who saw it, some there were who did not, because as the light became brighter, the natural activity of the human self was to cover the eyes against glare. Some were frightened, and turned their backs lest they be

distressed. Some flung themselves to the ground, but the few who stood could bear witness. I ascended to my Father and to yours, enjoying that company of Divine Beings who have forsworn Nirvana, continuing my assistance as best I could to any and all lifestreams, who in their turn would direct their attention toward me."

In a dictation in the 1950's, Jesus said to the students that when he walked up the hill at Bethany, there was still a choice to remain on Earth. He also said that the hardest thing of his life was to leave Mary and the others behind.

According to the account given by Jesus and Mary, Jesus was wearing the robe that Mary had furnished him, when he ascended. The robe and the body of the Christ Self were etherealized when Jesus stepped into the electronic body of his I AM Presence. This was done according to Cosmic Law, which states that anything that has fulfilled its usefulness should be committed to the flame to be etherealized, returning to original substance.

### **Pentecost**

After the crucifixion and resurrection, the Roman government and the Sanhedrin (High Priests) were content and satisfied. They felt certain they had put an end to this menace to their authority. As far as they were concerned, things were now nice and quiet.

Jesus suggested to his friends to keep it that way, and to not draw undue attention to their small community in Bethany. He asked that an upper room in Jerusalem be rented where the disciples and Mary could meet. Matthew

was the keeper of the funds, and so it was his responsibility to secure a room. The purpose of the meeting was to restore the disciples' confidence and faith, which was fading, somewhat, after Jesus' ascension.

Those who knew of the coming of the Holy Spirit prepared for the first Pentecost. The meaning of 'Holy Spirit' has confounded many. Simply put, it is the life-giving, life-supporting energy (prana) radiated from the Central Sun, and directed to the Earth. Here it is received and further projected by the Maha Chohan (Lord of Rays). Therefore, the Maha Chohan is not the Holy Spirit, as he is commonly called, but rather, he DIRECTS the Holy Spirit. The triune action of "Father, Son, and the Holy Spirit" is nothing more than God, his creation (the son), and the life-giving energy radiated by the Central Sun (Holy Spirit). Simple is the Law of Life.

The first Pentecost consisted of an additional amount of prana released to the assembly. It had a profound effect upon the disciples. When the radiation of the Holy Spirit occurred, the disciples were filled anew with vital fire. In fact, they were filled with so much energy that they appeared drunken to others. It gave new emphasis to their lives; it was the final act in preparing them to meet the public to preach the Gospel.

Mary was greatly relieved, because during those ten days after the ascension, many had leaned on her for faith and confidence, and she was mentally exhausted. Now, after Pentecost, the disciples became much more self-reliant.

### **The Journey to Great Britain**

After Pentecost, the small community at Bethany en-

joyed comparative peace for a time. The disciples taught the Law to those who wanted to know. From the wool of the sheep the women wove the garments. Together they planted grain, flax and trees. In the evening the Gospels were written. Peter, John, and James wrote Gospels that remain hidden to this day. Mary also wrote some treatises on mystical healing that have never been publicized. Concerning the latter, Mary said in the 1950's that she hoped to bring them to the students at a later date.

One day, a message was received by Joseph of Arimathea, who had extensive business holdings on the British Isles. He had to leave for this destination, and extended an invitation to Mary and the disciples to accompany him.

Jesus had told Mary previously that it would be necessary before her ascension to carry the "Cup" to the British Isles. It was felt that now the opportunity had presented itself to accomplish that purpose. In addition, it was learned that Pilate had been replaced by the Roman government, and the new governor was known to be less lenient toward the Christians than Pilate had been. Therefore, it was considered wise to have Mary leave Bethany for some time.

Joseph of Arimathea had many slaves to man his boat. Mary reminded him that a mission involving the carrying of the sacred cup to Britain could not involve slave labor. Joseph agreed, and the boats were manned by volunteers from the Christian community. The boats had sails and oars. By volunteering and carrying out their mission as oarsmen, these men won the privilege of being the first knights of King Arthur's Court in a later embodiment.

John was left behind. Either he or Mary had to remain at

all times to magnetize and anchor the spiritual currents of the Christian Dispensation. Also left behind were Andrew, Mark, and Martha. Among the people making the journey were Peter, James, Bartholomew, Nathaniel, Mary of Bethany, and Pilate's wife, who was returning to Rome.

It was a small, but dedicated group of persons. Before leaving in the morning they all knelt in prayer. John gave the benediction, and the presence of Jesus was felt.

After the boat anchored in Alexandria, Mary, Peter, James and a few others went to Luxor. Here Mary extended her gratitude to the Hierarch, Serapis Bey, for the assistance received in bringing about Jesus' victory.

From Alexandria, the party decided to sail for Crete. Here the group magnetized the currents for the future visit by the Apostle Paul (now the Ascended Master Hilarion).

Then the boat headed for Rome, to have the wife of Pilate disembark. However, Jesus appeared and warned them not to go to Rome because of the existing hostile sentiment against Christians in that city. So the boat sailed on toward the Straits of Gibraltar.

At the southern tip of the Iberian Peninsula, Mary and others disembarked. Their journey would lead them through Portugal, Spain and France, and through the cities of Fatima, Lourdes and Orleans. Throughout the trip, Mary was in a constant state of listening grace. Sometimes she heard a delicate burst of music when crossing the aura of an individual whom she was to invite to accompany her party. In Portugal, she drew those who were later to be the children of Fatima, and from France she drew a small child who was

later to become Bernadette. All of these joined the ever-growing group of travelers.

The currents anchored at Fatima, Lourdes and Orleans would be vitalized several hundred years later. During that later time when Mary appeared in her luminous presence at Fatima and Lourdes, many healings, visitations, and contacts with children were made possible by the previous anchoring of spiritual currents. The children who saw Mary accepted her Presence. Mary explained that the limited consciousness of the children made it impossible for her to explain more of the Law.

Crossing the Pyrenees was difficult. It was done partially on foot and partially by donkey. When the group arrived in northern France, they re-united with Joseph of Arimathea, and together they crossed the channel.

After their arrival in Great Britain, Mary carried the Cup ashore. Overcome by a feeling of gratitude, they knelt in the sands. As they were kneeling, Jesus manifested himself and gave the first benediction and ceremony of the "Holy Grail." Into this etheric record King Arthur of the Round Table later tuned in.

The Cup was left at Glastonbury. Here Mary and her group stayed for a while, making certain records for a future day.

Mary and her group remained in England for some time. They enjoyed their stay here. Later, in this country, Francis Bacon (now the Ascended Master Saint Germain) desired to establish a "United States of Europe," hoping, if it were successful, to extend it to the remainder of the world.



Mary and her group, with the exception of three individuals who stayed in England, traveled north to Wales and Scotland. Then they sailed to Ireland.

Here Mary met a young boy, who in a later embodiment, as Saint Patrick, helped establish Christianity in Ireland. The boy became a member of Mary's party.

Following their stay in Ireland, Mary's group started their return home. The rough seas off the shores of Spain tossed the boat around. It was also not easy to travel with the small children who were aboard on the return trip. There was little room on the boat. Yet, considering there were many comparative strangers on board, Mary and her group had a harmonious journey home, sailing again through the Mediterranean.

At home after the long journey, Mary found that through Martha's care the household had run smoothly. Other things were pretty well disorganized. John, through his love, had held the group together in harmony, but he was also a dreamer, and had allowed many individual liberties. Things were in such disorder that Peter vowed never to go away again unless James could remain and be in charge rather than John.

### **Mary, the Peacemaker**

When reflecting upon the fifteen-year time span between the journey to Britain and her ascension, Mary called it the "fifteen most difficult years." These were difficult times because people of different backgrounds and personalities had to make the necessary adjustments caused by

having to live together in close quarters. It was up to Mary to be the leader and referee. While assuming this position of spiritual leadership, it is clear from reading the original notes, that Mary never exhibited herself as a strong leader. Her function was to give general direction only, which may be compared to the task of an ombudsman, who gives opinions when asked.

One day Peter approached Mary, pointing out that most of the Christian community was still celebrating Jewish holidays, that it was high time to put into practice Jesus' teachings, and to establish some Christian holidays. Mary agreed, and Christmas was the first Christian holy day that was celebrated at Bethany. The disciples prepared a small crib as a surprise for Mary, and the birth of Jesus was reenacted. The celebration of Easter, Jesus' Ascension Day, and Pentecost, followed.

Another time Peter burst into Mary's room very upset. He stated that some "heathens from India" had just painted a sun over the newly white-washed walls of the house, and were worshipping it. Mary investigated and found a large sun, symbolic of Osiris. She explained that the sun was to these people a symbol of life, and they were honoring a symbol without worshipping it, in the same way that the disciples were honoring Jesus without worshipping him. Mary then asked Peter to get together with Andrew and white-wash over the Osiris-symbol. Mary offered to give the men from India some sunflower seeds. They could be planted against the house, and the sunflowers could serve as a symbol of the sun. Everyone was pleased with this compromise.

Some other folks from India also caused problems. They

sat all day in the corner of the courtyard and did not move from that position. The disciples had an understanding that everyone who was going to share the food had to make a contribution to the overall work load of the community. There was some resentment against the men from the far East sitting all day doing nothing. Again Mary came to the rescue. She explained to the disciples that these men had come very far just to get the radiation of Jesus, which was the "hem of his garment." They, on the other hand, had had the privilege of living with and knowing Jesus while he was on this plane. The disciples were satisfied, and gave the men from India all types of food, more than they wished for.

Often, after the disciples and the apostles had returned from their long journeys, they found that the hot sands had cracked their feet. So, Mary, with the help of Mary Magdalene, created an ointment that quickly healed them. Mary Magdalene was much interested in perfume. Peter did not like it and asked Mary to do something about this worldly practice. Again Mary acted as a peacemaker. She suggested putting the perfume into the foot ointment. Everyone thought this was a good idea.

There were the tests and trials of daily living. There were also happy times, when visitors from parts of the world arrived; there were the happy communions of Mary and John at the top of the hill at Bethany, and there were what Mary called "the other sort of experiences."

Whenever Jesus approached, the melody of "Joy to the World" was heard by Mary and some of the disciples. This had already occurred at a time right after the resurrection. Mary said the melody was so distinctive, she wondered why

all of the disciples couldn't hear it.

Some nights Peter, Andrew and James had words. Andrew and James wanted a change of routine. They longed for the fresh breezes of the Sea of Galilee, and they wanted to go there to fish. Peter was opposed to this. Mary suggested to go together, preach the Gospel, and to give up fishing, for now they were all "fishers of men." All three agreed and walked arm in arm to Galilee.

One day the lovely wife of Pilate came to Mary, complaining that Peter had chopped the head off a statue that represented Apollo. When Peter was asked why he did it, he said that he didn't think Roman gods had any place in the community. Mary asked Peter to restore the head, since the figure only represented love and beauty.

Mary, through her training prior to this embodiment, had some experience with elementals. She knew that bees respond to certain sounds. Mary attracted the bees with the sound of clinking brassware. This way everybody had honey to go with the unleavened bread.

John gradually assumed the likeness of Jesus. The shine of his hair, the brilliance of his face, even the contour of his face became like his Master. According to the Masters, when Jesus communicated with Mary and John on top of the hill of Bethany, the method of conveyance was almost identical to that of the Masters who spoke through the messenger, Geraldine Innocente, in the 1950's. John wrote down his revelations, which do not coincide with the revelations printed in today's Bible. In the 1950's John applied to the Karmic Board for a dispensation that would permit him to give his revelations again, using the words as he recorded them at

the time when he was a disciple of Jesus.

When Saul of Tarsus (Paul) came to Bethany, he suffered great remorse over what he had done to a Christian, named Stephens, and others. He also regretted very much not having been in a state of "listening grace," thereby missing his opportunity to be part of Jesus' ministry. Paul consecrated the remainder of his life to making amends. This he did, but there were temporary setbacks. Sometimes one could find him in the depths of despair, with tears running down his cheeks. At other times he would display the arrogance of his earlier life. He would argue violently with the disciples who did not have formal training. When things started to get out of hand, Mary stepped in. She reminded Paul that he should listen to the disciples because they had been a witness to Jesus' ministry, and had lived in his aura. Then, Paul relented.

True to his previous statement, Peter never went on a mission, unless he was sure James would remain at Bethany.

### **Mary's Ascension**

According to a dictation by beloved Mother Mary to the students of the Bridge to Freedom (see *Memoirs of Beloved Mary, Mother of Jesus*), she accomplished her ascension in the following way: "Within about nine years before the close of my embodiment, I said to Peter: "If you will build me now a small house and chapel apart from the community, by the edge of the stream, I shall cloister myself and prepare to meet my Maker.

"This was done and there I lived the rest of my life. Mary of Bethany and other beloved friends would bring flowers, candles and fresh fruit. I spent those years in contemplation of my Lord; in reminiscence of the early days of my life; my first Christmas and all the years with Joseph; the parting while Jesus went into India so soon after his father had left the Earth; his triumphant return; the resurrection and his own ascension.

"It became physically difficult for me to climb the hill of Bethany and John kept the vigil for me. I began to enter more into the world of the 'beyond' than the world of the 'here.' Finally, in May, right after the Pentecost, I said to John: "Call the disciples and apostles home, for before August closes her radiation, I shall have joined my son.

"You know, it took a great deal of time, sometimes months, to reach individuals who were in far away places like Greece. They all came home, but in the meantime, I had asked that a small chapel be built on top of Bethany's hill, just a very simple one. On the tenth of August I walked up that hill, having asked that I might be alone on this occasion. I placed my feet in the shining footprints of my son as I ascended that hill. For three days and three nights, I remained there in that chapel fasting and praying. By then, all of the disciples and apostles were home and they came up to the hill for me. I descended from the hill with them into my own home and there I spoke to them, to the original disciples particularly. I told them that I would leave this world and that on the fifteenth of August my ascension would be completed. I asked them how they wished to pursue the rest of their course. John said: 'I shall follow you, mother, as soon as I hear the voice of my presence.'

“Paul said: ‘Knowing my nature, I shall take no chances. If I have earned my freedom, I shall take it!’ Peter, James and Andrew said: “We shall tarry until he comes again. We shall endeavor to do throughout the Christian dispensation, Mother, what you have done throughout these thirty long years.”

“I blessed them all and then the other members of the community came in. I blessed them too. Then I closed my eyes on this world to open them in the presence of Joseph first, then Jesus. As you know, they placed my body within a rocky tomb and sealed it for three days. During this time I was free in the higher octaves, preparing for the ascension of my physical form. Then did I return and raise that flesh form. I called it to me, absorbed it into my own Holy Christ Self and consciously entered into the heart of my Presence as my son did before me. I left within the tomb a white rose for each one of that community.

“When they rolled back the door from my tomb, they found the body was gone and the fragrance of the roses filled the place. They then made the holy day which is now called ‘The Assumption of the Blessed Virgin.’

“After that in my full God-freedom, I enjoyed renewing my associations with all those who had assisted me on the other side – Lord Maitreya, Gabriel and Raphael, Jesus and Joseph, Anne and Joachim, Elizabeth and John, John the Baptist and all who had gone before.

“Then came the crowning of my humble self for service. In a great and mystic ceremony similar to that in which beloved Saint Germain and beloved Portia engaged in the month of May this year [1954], the beloved Master Jesus

placed on my head the crown of the Queen of Heaven for the Christian Dispensation. Cosmically, I became the Mother of the World. I have remained so until recently when I turned over to Portia, the Goddess of Opportunity, that great office for the New Era.

“So this morning, beloved of my heart, I give the white rose of friendship in memory of a conscious ascension. Remember, the day when you too lay aside the garments of flesh and stand God-free, I shall greet you, both as a friend and as a mother.

“May the blessings of our Lord Jesus and God in heaven be upon you always.”

Words will never be sufficient to express our gratitude to those most precious Beings, Jesus and Mary. Perhaps their life accomplishments during their last embodiment on Earth may best be summed up by quoting the words of the beloved Lord Krishna: “Service is the Law of Life!”



## **THE TIME PERIOD FROM JESUS TO 1961**

### **The Knights of the Round Table**

The Great White Brotherhood held their first council at Shamballa many thousands of years ago. They joined together around a glorious round golden table. Sanat Kumara was the presiding Master. To each member he gave certain responsibilities, according to the nature of the individual. At certain intervals the council met, and each reported on the expansion of the service in his particular field. All rejoiced in every development that brought the purpose of the Brotherhood to greater manifestation, but none interfered with the specific services of the other.

As certain members of the human race were attracted toward the spiritual center of Shamballa, they were invited to attend these councils in their inner bodies, and to participate in the discussions. King Arthur's Order of the Round Table was conceived when an illuminated lifestream tuned into the etheric record of Shamballa and created a focus for God in the outer world. This happened in the fourth century (A.D.). The now Ascended Master Saint Germain was then embodied as Merlin, the Magician, and the now Ascended Master El Morya was embodied as King Arthur. The Knights of the Round Table were the oarsmen, who in a former embodiment had carried the "Sacred Cup" to Britain with Mary.

The quest for the Holy Grail by King Arthur's knights was the search for the consciousness of the Christ. The Grail signifies inspired consciousness into which is poured the divine will. The diamond spear signifies the projecting forth of the energy into action and accomplishment. Looking at today's conditions, many in the East have completed the action of

the Grail, but it is to the Western consciousness that the Masters look for the manifestation of the spear, through the release of constructive, vital energies of individuals.

As was pointed out previously when discussing the Christian Dispensation, on the average of every 100 years within the 2000-year cycle, the Lords of Karma give a dispensation of energy to the spiritual Hierarchy of the Earth. The Being known as the Lord of the World (now Gautama Buddha), the World Teacher, and the Maha Chohan, in council decide how best to invest that energy. They look upon the requirements of Cosmic Law. They look upon Earth conditions, and they look upon individuals of sufficient spiritual growth to assume a role among the persons embodied. Then they present a plan to the entire Great White Brotherhood. Opportunity is offered to some Masters and their embodied chelas. The final outcome of the plan depends entirely upon the voluntary choice of the chela, since the Masters have to respect the free will of the students.

From the year 1300 until the beginning of the 17th century, this impersonal energy was given primarily to the Master Saint Germain to bring forth a new land (America) to the minds of the people in Europe, and to create the cradle for the future spiritual endeavor, which is to flourish under the Seventh Ray. "Prompted by vital energies and a quality called the love of freedom, Columbus and other explorers left home and security to face an unknown course, a chartless sea and carved out a continent upon which rests the future of the civilized world."

"Men of destiny are swept by the Cosmic Mind of the Holy Spirit. They are carried by a pressure that governs their outer consciousness." They are the wayshowers; they are

the hope of the Earth. For countless centuries the Great White Brotherhood has sponsored such efforts and served the human race, without more than a handful of people being cognizant of their very existence. In spite of being assisted by Divine Beings, the lives of these embodied way-showers hardly ever were easy. "Men and women of destiny always had to suffer the resistance and ridicule of the human race." They had to bear the cross; "they had to strain at the gnat and swallow the camel to fulfill their mission. Today it is no different."

### **The Theosophical Society**

The Masters, through the "Bridge to Freedom," provided us with an in-depth look as to how the Theosophical Society was perceived at inner realms, how the plan was put into operation, who were its principal participants were, and what caused the downfall of the Masters' first attempt to acquaint mankind on a larger scale than here-to-fore with a knowledge of Cosmic Law and the activities of the Great White Brotherhood.

Early in the 19th Century Lord Maitreya (Jesus' teacher) called the attention of the Chohans (Lords of the Rays) of the Earth to the necessity of bringing the knowledge of the actual existence of the Masters to the outer consciousness of the people. He explained that here-to-fore the Masters had concentrated their attention upon the East, and it was time to shift such attention to the occidental world.

The universal presence of the Holy Ones had long been accepted in the East. However, the absolute disregard for form (they wanted essence, not form) and the nature of the

Eastern Holy Man, being absolutely devoted and limited to adoration and worship, did not allow for the use of the vital energies required to translate vision into tangible action and results.

Lord Maitreya in his pleasant, persuasive and eloquent manner, and outlined what is known today as Theosophy. He explained to the Chohans how certain lifestreams might embody and then those Masters who felt close to them could step through the veil and convince the people of the reality of the Masters.

The conditions of the causal bodies of thousands indicated that many individuals were qualified to render a service. Blavatsky, Leadbeater, Olcott, Besant and Judge were among these. After a good deal of effort and persuasion by the Masters, Mrs. Blavatsky offered her assistance. Mrs. Blavatsky, in turn, attempted to gain the support of Mr. Olcott. It was not, however, until the Master El Morya took off his turban and showed it to Mr. Olcott as proof, that he was a real, tangible being, that Mr. Olcott agreed. El Morya stated, "For me, I would say that was quite a concession." The Theosophical Society was founded in 1875.

El Morya explained that Messrs. Leadbeater, Judge, Sinnett and many others were perhaps better qualified than Helen Blavatsky, but they did not volunteer for leadership. Mrs. Blavatsky stood forth and said, "Masters, I will go and be that wedge." El Morya continued, stating that, generally speaking, out of thousands of qualified lifestreams, perhaps ten are willing to volunteer. Out of those ten, one will be chosen, and the Masters' hopes rest on that particular lifestream.

In spite of being somewhat undeveloped and "rough in

body, mind, spirit, and soul” Helen Blavatsky qualified because she had several previous embodiments of cooperative service with the Masters. She also had the faculty of advanced clairvoyance and clairsaudience. These faculties the Masters El Morya and Kuthumi accelerated, to communicate with her. During the entire association with Helen Blavatsky the Masters used the etheric body of an Indian potentate. Certain instructions also were given to Mrs. Blavatsky at the Luxor Retreat. Upon receiving this instruction, and after passing the initiation of the first and second temples, Helen proceeded to the third temple.

It is the task of the third temple to bring the student together with six other students who have within them the particular nature and characteristics which irk the student. People resist persons, places, conditions, and things because they have not mastered themselves. Adjusting to these six individuals is not an easy task, and requires exceptional tolerance and love. Most students do not pass this test. Helen Blavatsky did not pass it either; she left the third temple and did not return. These tests are no longer given in retreats. Since 1930, when the Occult Law was set aside, they are presented in the outer world, in every-day life activities.

The outpouring through the Theosophical Society occurred primarily through the Second Ray of Wisdom. El Morya, Kuthumi, Serapis Bey and the Maha Chohan poured through the mind of Helen Blavatsky the information which she wrote into the *Secret Doctrine*, the *Voice of Isis*, and the other volumes, many of which are yet secreted in the Masters' retreats.

The Maha Chohan, Kuthumi and El Morya released to

Helen Blavatsky the powers of precipitation and phenomena, to captivate, convince and please the senses of the students. However, the curiosity seekers were never satisfied, no matter how much phenomena was produced, and they sooner or later returned to an easier field of study.

Hundreds of letters were written, many by the Masters "K.H." (Kuthumi) and "M." (El Morya) to A.P. Sinnett and A.O. Hume. These were later compiled into the book *The Mahatma Letters to AP. Sinnett*. According to the editor of the book, the originals of these letters are stored at the British Museum in London.

Some students of Theosophy distorted the works of the Masters by resorting to spiritualism. The dark forces seized upon spiritualism and concocted all kinds of materializing seances, trumpet seances, and other schemes to bring the people into darkness.

The members of the Theosophical Society were mostly content to confine their energies to an interest in the new knowledge, and except in rare instances, contributed little of their own energies in expiating the karma of the race by giving impersonal service. In other words, the students did not return a balance for the new knowledge received, and after some time the energy allowed to the Masters was depleted. The Masters said they learned from this experience, and it made them more cautious in the investment of their energy, proceeding thenceforth to procure the greatest good and the fullest manifestation of an endeavor before the energy ran out. This is why, during the next dispensation, they showed the students how to return the energies to effect greater accomplishment.

#### **The Occult Law Explained**

Cosmic Law does not change in fundamental principle, but in its application and result to mankind. It was about 80,000 years ago, during the time of Atlantis, that the Occult Law was introduced. Occult means "hidden" or "veiled," and from that time until 1930 an explanation of Cosmic Law could only be given in a veiled manner, certain truths appearing as legends, myths, allegories and symbolism. In addition, information could be given only on a limited, gradual basis. In some cases, incorrect information was given out purposely. It was up to the student to ponder and evaluate the knowledge given.

Examples of literature coming under the Occult Law are Homer's *Iliad* (it contained the story of Troy), the *Bible*, the *Vedas*, Plato's dialogues given in *Critias* and *Timaeus*, and all published writings under Theosophy. To illustrate how things were veiled under the Occult Law, here are some quotations from *The Mahatma Letters to A.P. Sinnett*:

1) page 78 K.H.: "I have just been permitted, for the first time, to give you the right figure."

2) page 78 "The Monad performs not only 'world rings' or 7 major inmetalliations, inherbations, zoonisations? and incarnations – but an infinitude of subrings or subordinate whirls all in series of sevens."

3) page 79 "I am more than willing to help out, but things have to be divulged gradually" (gradually was written in italics). "I am sorry to refuse you, I cannot, am not permitted to answer your question."

There is another interesting point to consider. When an Ascended Master received a dispensation under the Occult

Law, this became the deciding factor as far as the type of instruction was concerned. For instance, the Master Djwal Kul received the dispensation to work through Alice Bailey. This happened in 1919, a year when the Occult Law was still in effect. Mrs. Bailey received instructions until around 1949, when the Occult Law no longer applied. However, since the dispensation was received in 1919, Mrs. Bailey could not talk about certain items, such as the knowledge of the I AM Presence and the Violet Flame, even though this was already given to mankind in 1930, through Mr. Ballard.

The writings of Brother Amo fall into the same category. He received his training in a retreat in the Himalayas in about 1900. Brother Amo first published his experiences in 1949. His writings contain unique details of life in a retreat and more than 90% of his book is written in a straightforward manner, without being veiled; however, his writings do not include the knowledge of the I AM Presence and the Violet Flame.

There was a good reason for the Occult Law. By talking in riddles and allegories many truth seekers escaped the wrath of fanatical priests, notably the ones of the so-called Christian Church. It was difficult to persecute people as heretics, if a great deal of what they said was subject to interpretation.



### Other Messengers of the Brotherhood

In addition to Helen Blavatsky, there were other individuals, who in the 19th, and 20th centuries, gave certain new phases of the teachings of the Great White Brotherhood to mankind. The Masters mentioned Joseph Smith, Mary Baker Eddy, Alice Bailey, Baird Spaulding, Guy W. Ballard and Geraldine Innocente. [Mrs. Eddy was the author of *Science and Health with Key to the Scriptures*, and other books. She stressed spiritual healing, in the way Jesus healed the sick, and called her discovery of the healing method "Christian Science."]

Alice Bailey and Baird Spaulding (through his books *Life and Teaching of the Masters of the Far East*) carried to the western mind a greater realization of the activities of the Ascended Masters. In 1919, Djwal Kul obtained a dispensation enabling him to speak to Alice Bailey. She was a "natural" automatic writer, but did not seek, at first, the opportunity to be a medium. It took great persuasion before she finally consented. Djwal Kul and Alice Bailey had a close association during some previous time period. This was helpful in obtaining the dispensation.

Another messenger needs to be mentioned here. This individual called himself "the Hermit." His spiritual name was "Brother Amo," his real name remains a mystery. Wounded in the Franco-Prussian War, Brother Amo decided to go India to obtain a healing. Having arrived here, he found himself expected, and he was guided to a retreat in the high Himalayas. After many years and after undergoing many tests and initiations, Brother Amo completed the final initiation into the Great White Brotherhood. All this hap-

pened at the beginning of the twentieth century. Later on, he left the Himalayas and settled near a small village in the state of Wyoming. He wrote about his experiences in the book *Die Mitteilungen des Eremiten*, (The Explanations of a Hermit). Before leaving this plane of existence, Brother Amo promised the author of the book, Felix Schmidt, that he would communicate with him from beyond the veil.

After several years had gone by, Felix Schmidt started to find, among his manuscripts (he was a writer), written messages from Brother Amo. This continued until 1951. The messages from “the other side” were compiled by Felix Schmidt in the book *Kundgebungen des Eremiten*, (Messages from a Hermit). While both books stress the important spiritual task Germans should fulfill as part of the divine plan for the Earth, the descriptions of every-day-life in a retreat, the explanations of some aspects of the Law (for example how to recognize a “true messenger”) and his detailed descriptions of the world beyond the physical scene of life are unique, and should be of interest to many.

## THE FIRST "NEW AGE" DISPENSATION

### The Dawn of a New Era

The first "New Age" dispensation was primarily the effort of the Ascended Master Saint Germain. He sought out those who had assisted him in his previous efforts with the Sahara Civilization 70,000 years ago, and saw enough reason to carry the Light to America and the people of the Earth. The Ascended Lady Master Nada assisted the efforts of Saint Germain.

This new dispensation shows an entirely new approach. It reminds one of the statement by Brother Amo that any new religious teaching is designed to meet the needs of the hour and the progress of the human race, is given at a particular part of the globe and presented to a predesignated group of people. Saint Germain did not use as a foundation any established religious teaching, using it as a base and adding to it. He and other Ascended Masters made no attempt to receive Theosophy, only sparingly did they refer to the *Bible*, only in rare instances did they refer to the Vedic literature of India.

Starting totally anew, without relying on previous teachings, Saint Germain and other Ascended Masters explained Cosmic Law in clear terms. The method of instruction was based on logic and common sense. In addition, the Masters added their radiation, which helped the instruction gain acceptance through the feeling nature of the students. Saint Germain gave out this new message in America, which at this particular time period is to be the leader of the human race and he presented to the world a new style of Ascended Master Teaching.

There were changes in the substance of the teaching as well. As part of the dispensation, on January 1, 1931 the Occult Law was set aside, MAINLY AS A RESULT OF THE PERIL THE EARTH IS IN. For the first time since the sinking of Atlantis, the Ascended Master could give the knowledge of the I AM Presence and the Violet Flame in public. (The Violet Flame erases the karma of the past.) Before this time it was only permitted to be given in retreats, to people of considerable spiritual advancement.

What enabled Mr. Ballard and Geraldine Innocente (the messenger of the Bridge to Freedom) to receive messages from the Masters in clear and simple terms, giving mankind, for the first time since the days of Atlantis, the knowledge of the I AM Presence and the Violet Flame? *It was the need of the hour.* Under the dispensation given to Saint Germain and Nada, instructions did not need to be veiled. Mysticism is no longer the requirement of the hour.

For these reasons, commencing with this dispensation, Ascended Master Teaching did assume a new approach, unique from any other previous method of instruction and this effort by Saint Germain has been labeled by the Masters the "beginning of a new age."

When Saint Germain first conceived the idea of putting forth this work, he explained to the Master called the Great Divine Director, that he had two people in embodiment (Mr. and Mrs. G.W. Ballard), who he felt were strong enough to carry his message. The Great Divine Director asked him if he were certain of this. Saint Germain replied, "I shall try it out, and we shall see!"

The messenger, Guy W. Ballard, met Saint Germain first

in August of 1930 on Mount Shasta. This historical, illuminating experience is beautifully detailed in the book *Unveiled Mysteries*, by Godfre' Ray King. After the experiences on Mt. Shasta, Mr. Ballard returned to his house in Chicago, where further explanations were given him by Saint Germain as part of many discourses. These instructions were given to the Ballards via the light ray and the sound ray. Some were delivered by Saint Germain in his Ascended Master Body.

Following this period of preparation, the work of the "I AM Activity" was started in 1934. Mr. Ballard gave classes, and talked to large audiences all over the United States. Mrs. Ballard talked over the radio. Together they reached hundreds of thousands of people.

Saint Germain was lavish in his praise of Mr. and Mrs. Ballard. He said: "They have proven their ability to stand in the Light, and with no personal desire, unselfishly carry the pure unadulterated message of the MIGHTY I AM PRESENCE. It is only through their joyous and willing obedience to our slightest wish, that it is possible to bring forth this expression and understanding of the I AM in purity and clearness." Mr. Ballard had earned this high calling of being an authorized messenger of the Great White Brotherhood by having some type of connection with Saint Germain in a previous various embodiment; he was embodied as George Washington.

Miss Alice Schutz, mentioned in the foreword, followed the car-caravan of the Ballards. She wrote a series of basic instructions for the "I AM Activity." According to her, Mr. Ballard never knew what he was going to talk about. All he knew was that Saint Germain requested that he rent a cer-

tain auditorium in a certain city, on a certain date. After this was done and the audience was assembled, Mr. Ballard stepped to the platform. There appeared before him two-inch high letters of "golden living light." Those messages he read to the audience. Some people in the front row also saw those letters of light.

This was confirmed by William Cassiere, also known as "Brother Bill." He was one of seven messengers, selected by Saint Germain to work under Mr. Ballard. He said, he saw the letters of living light in the front row and also when sitting in the back row.

According to Alice Schutz, Mr. Ballard was clairvoyant and clairaudient. Usually he had no problem reading the two inch letters to the public, but when he was disturbed, it was like reading through tears.

### **Accomplishments of the First Dispensation**

With the introduction of the "I AM Activity," the Masters for the first time placed emphasis upon the art of invocation. They explained that the students could best support their efforts if they would employ the power of the spoken word, called decreeing. The student body responded to this request, and this helped greatly to bring about a manifestation of the plan of the Great Ones.

Since the Masters indicated that decreeing is the key element in helping to usher in the Permanent Golden Age on Earth, this item will be discussed in further detail in Part III of this book.

Saint Germain said that without the calls (decrees) of the students, portions of the eastern and western coasts of the U.S. would have disappeared. Because of the students efforts, additional protection could be given by the Masters. This happened in early 1936.

As part of this effort, the cities of New York and San Francisco were saved from destruction. The energy released by the students enabled Saint Germain to create a vertical line of protection along the eastern and western seaboard of North America. It also made it possible for Saint Germain to release tremendous power through the messengers, which helped to bring the destructive efforts under control.

"The call of the students in cooperation with Elohim Cyclopea, the All-Seeing-Eye, directing currents of energy, prevented a tidal wave from striking the west coast of the United States. This was to have come into effect on January 2, 1936." (Saint Germain, February, 1936)

Another accomplishment was that all discarnates (the earth-bound souls, in between embodiments, hovering in the Earth's atmosphere) over Southern California were removed, and led into higher realms. One of the most vicious ancient vortexes of destructive force was removed from the city of San Pedro, west of Long Beach. One-third of the destructive accumulation of mankind was dissolved and removed from the Earth forever.

Twenty thousand healings were attributed to Mr. Ballard. According to William Cassiere, many people were healed while attending the lectures and hearing the messages given by the Masters through Mr. Ballard.

#### **References To World War I And II**

The Masters provided some interesting comments on World War I and II.

Hitler was under the influence of a black magician who lived in the Black Forest. One Master stated "Do you understand why Hitler today is in this condition? You were told last night about the last black magician who was seized and taken from the earth, and who had been anchored in the Black Forest of Germany . . . An associate of that black magician was anchored in Siberia. Many wonder why so many magnificent people were sent to Siberia, even in the time of the Czar. Those two black magicians were the most powerful in connection with the forces of the earth, but now they are no more."

"The same force has hold of Mussolini and Stalin, only with Stalin it is a wholly different thing. He does not think so much of the conquest of America; but he has become wholly a fiend of destruction. He thinks of scarcely anything else in his suspicion but to destroy those of whom he is afraid, and whom he thinks might take his place. He has murdered thousands and thousands of magnificent men in Russia, because of that fiendish suspicion and dread for his own safety."

"Stalin is so afraid, he is afraid to sleep." (Eriel, September 1939)

"You will find that these three dictators (Hitler, Mussolini and Stalin), all three of them in Europe, will suddenly collapse like a balloon." (Saint Germain April 4, 1939)

"Only a few individuals know the real cause of W.W.I., and no doubt it is for the best" (Mr. Ballard, after being



shown certain events of the Cosmic Screen by Saint Germain when visiting the Royal Teton Retreat).

“We have been in Germany, Russia, France, England and some other countries. Seeing the poison that has been spread in the feeling world of these young people, really it is something that would almost wrench the heart, even that of an Ascended Being. We see the magnificent youth of those countries, whose minds are poisoned by this false pretense of the solutions to the problems of the world. It is just drawing them into the meshes of a venomous thing which will one day be their destruction. Europe stands today in the most dangerous position she has ever stood in, in her history” (given in 1938).

“Mankind today is in the greatest need in thousands of years. Unless divine assistance is given, mankind will perish under the conditions which are sweeping Europe today.” (Archangel Michael November 15, 1938)

“Only a few individuals of the heads of the governments of Italy, Germany, and Russia desire destructive things. Hundreds of thousands of those blessed people are as fine as you are, but fear holds them trembling and bound.” (An Ascended Being referring to W.W.II.)

“Much in Germany has been destroyed of which you do not know. I still have the hope that the people of Germany, before it is too late, will rise, reestablish and sustain the power and love of the Christ” (Jesus, November 1939).

### **Mr. Ballard's Transition**

In April of 1936 Mr. Ballard had qualified for his ascension. He decided to continue with this instruction to help Saint Germain bring in the Golden Age. Mr. Ballard transitioned on the last day of 1939. He had lectured to the very end.

Mr. Ballard ascended under a special dispensation obtained through the efforts of the Goddess of Light, the Goddess of Liberty, and the Ascended Being known as Mighty Victory. Under that dispensation, which applies to all mankind, it is no longer necessary for qualified lifestreams to raise the physical body into the Christ-Self, and then ascend into the I AM Presence, as Jesus did. The new action is that the purified essence of the physical body will be drawn into the etheric body and following this, the ascension into the I AM Presence takes place. Under the new action the outer structure, the physical form remains. This makes it much easier to gain the ascension. Saint Germain called this act of mercy the greatest gift ever offered mankind.

### THE SECOND "NEW AGE" DISPENSATION

Just prior to 1952, Master El Morya contacted Master Saint Germain and asked him to support a plan whereby El Morya would assist Saint Germain's efforts in bringing in the New Age. Saint Germain agreed. Together they went before the Solar Lords, Helios and Vesta, and submitted the plan for their approval. The main reasons for the new endeavor, as given by the Master El Morya, were as follows:

1) After the transition of Mr. Ballard, some of the dictations and publications of Saint Germain's dispensation were no longer freely available to the general public. None of the material was ever translated by Mr. Ballard's successors. This was done against the wishes of Master Saint Germain, who had urged, repeatedly, to have these publications distributed on a basis as wide as possible.

2) One Master stated: "How can a Hierarchy direct the progress of the race, unless it can reach the consciousness and outer mind of the lifestreams who are in distress, unless there is a bridge, a link, a connection over which our counsel may reach the intellect of the personal self." (Reference to the need of a monthly magazine intended to receive widespread distribution.)

3) The interest and enthusiasm of many students for Saint Germain's past effort had been gradually diminished. Only smoldering embers remained, of a once-hopeful flame. Saint Germain stated to the students of the Bridge to Freedom, in 1953, that the curtain had all but closed upon his efforts of the past 20 years.

4) El Morya reasoned that a well-meaning student cannot consciously cooperate with the Ascended Masters, un-

less he knows what they are doing. If given that opportunity, he will have a choice, where before he had none. Intuition is fine, but it is insufficient for billions of lifestreams stumbling through the blind mazes of human creation.

5) The Spiritual Hierarchy meets twelve times a year, at different retreats. As part of this gathering, a certain amount of radiation is given to the people of the Earth. Mankind, not knowing of these events, does not respond and offer energy in return. Consequently, the Masters are prohibited by Cosmic Law to continue this effort beyond a certain point. There was a great need to acquaint students with the knowledge as to which retreat would be open during a particular 30-day cycle and to have the students return the energy sent by the Masters.

6) Thanks to the effort of the student body, more than the original amount of energy available to the Masters in 1934 was available in 1950. This could be used for a new effort.

7) There were additional students who had worked with El Morya in previous embodiments. These could be given an opportunity for service.

8) The Cosmic Law allowed the Earth only a limited time to prepare for the Inbreath. The same held true for every planet in the galaxy, including the planet Venus. As part of this cosmic step, Sanat Kumara had to be released back to Venus within a 20-year period. This situation required emergency measures. The counsel held 100 years ago was no longer pertinent to the endeavor which engaged the energies of the Brotherhood at that hour.

9) El Morya argued that a cosmic service was required

that would cover the entire planet. In this way, the current crisis could be brought under control. This cosmic service would not be completed until every individual had achieved the ascension. It included:

a) The preparation of a new messenger, through which El Morya's plan could be brought to the consciousness of the people.

b) Creation of a monthly magazine that would be utilized to publish his instructions and that of other Ascended Masters, and that would receive the widest possible circulation.

c) Contact by letter to certain students that El Morya had association with in former lifetimes.

Helios and Vesta, after listening to the plan of El Morya, gave him a limited dispensation. They stated that he should seek the consent of Sanat Kumara, the Maha Chohan, and the Karmic Board, and that a permanent dispensation could only be granted if there were sufficient response from the students contacted by letter.

After returning from Helios and Vesta, El Morya contacted the aforementioned Beings of the Hierarchy of the Earth. They acquiesced to the plan, the Maha Chohan asking El Morya if he had forgotten his experience with the Theosophical Society and reminding him he would have to replenish the cosmic stockpile of energy himself, should there be inadequate response from the students. El Morya agreed to this condition, and said he would like to go ahead and try. El Morya added that he would like to prove to the Karmic Board, that mankind, once enlightened, would serve and unite for the common purpose of releasing Sanat Kumara to

return to Venus.

Now El Morya wrote several letters to a few students, asking them to actively support his effort. Not all of them agreed to do so, but the response was sufficient to obtain a permanent dispensation.

El Morya was able to obtain the support of Geraldine Innocente, his unascended twin-flame. She became the new messenger. According to Alice Schutz, Geraldine had been embodied several times as an oracle of Delphi. The Masters were able to use Geraldine as a channel by accelerating the vibrations of her mental and emotional bodies.

Frank C. Pita and Mrs. Francis Ekey volunteered to become the manager and associate editor of the monthly journal of "The Bridge to Freedom." Its first publication occurred in April 1952. Geraldine's mother helped also; she wrote articles in the journal under the pen name "D.T. Marches." El Morya became the editor of the journal, using the name "Thomas Printz." According to El Morya, he chose the name "Thomas" from his former embodiment as Thomas Moore. So "Thomas prints" became Thomas Printz.

El Morya had hoped to bring the new activity in as a supplement to Saint Germain's ongoing effort under the "I AM Activity." Until the end he had hoped to obtain Mrs. Ballard's support, or at least to avoid her active opposition. As part of this effort, the first issue of the Bridge to Freedom Journal was sent to her. However, Mrs. Ballard refused to cooperate. She appeared before the "Bridge to Freedom" group in Philadelphia, declaring she was the only authorized messenger, (source: Alice Schutz).

Also the part of the plan asking the support of the The-

osophical Society, the Rosicrucian Order, the First Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science), and Unity School of Christianity was unsuccessful. Under this concept, each organization would have kept its identity and the basis of each group's specialized activity would have been published in the journal of the "Bridge to Freedom." Several letters were written, and excerpts of these are given for the perusal of the student. Upon being questioned on that subject, Alice Schutz said she believed this part of El Morya's effort was partially unsuccessful because some of the leaders of those organizations would not let go of "their" students.

Following are excerpts from one dictation and several letters by Ascended Masters to various individuals and organizations, attempting to enlist their support. These are listed here because they illustrate better than anything else the goals and objectives of the new activity, called "Bridge to Freedom," as perceived by the Masters. These letters are of profound significance; they apply to our present situation as well.

#### **Letters From The Masters**

Letter from El Morya to the President of the  
Theosophical Society, August 25, 1951

Be not like the young man in Rabindranath Tagore's poem, whose lifetime search for the magic touchstone was defeated for lack of perception, humility, and discernment.

Man has always fashioned a 'vessel' for the truth which he sought, and then blindly and angrily denied all truth that did not magnetize itself through his crudely-fashioned ves-

sel. The Jews rejected their Messiah, and those who love the Brothers best, deny their right and power to speak unless it be through lips that they, the chelas, choose to sanctify.

You are raised to a position of authority and responsibility to many thousands of earnest, searching souls. Be not like the Pharisees of old, for your karma is bound to the progress of the Society, and the worth of the society lies in its active participation in the endeavors of the Brotherhood at the present time. What benefit to the race to admire and study the achievements of a generation gone? Life has progressed, human needs have changed, international appearances must be dealt with as of today.

Think you that we, the Brotherhood of Life, are not abreast of the times? Yet if you deny us speech and presence, how can you and the vast army of souls you lead, qualify to serve a cause whose present daily activities are hidden behind the veil which you do not choose to lift?

We are here. We are waiting to give you the orders of today. Oh, yes, through the clumsy instruments of 'intuition' and the finer 'perceptions,' a portion of our thought must reach the more 'elect,' but, we may rend the veil and speak forth fully, freely, precisely now while we may reach the intellect of the people who have signified a desire to serve.

Open your heart, Brother. Read of the 'fruit' and testify to the tree whose branches have been your canopy since youth. Let our Presence flow through the works of the Society and resuscitate its early powers as an instrument in the hands of those who know.



**Serapis Bey to Mrs. Ballard written prior to April, 1952**

"Some time ago you stood before me and asked for help for the American people. The time has come when I may stretch forth my hand and proffer that assistance. Although you have accomplished so much, yet the time allotted by the Cosmic Law for the balancing of the Earth's account is running out. Venus must move onward in its journey toward the Sun. Sanat Kumara must of necessity be with his planet during this initiation. We, of Earth, must 'loose him' and let him go. We can only accomplish this by providing his successor and by generating enough Light within the Earth to meet the Cosmic Law's demand. Much remains to be done. Through the medium of the (Bridge) Journal, which we have prepared, we will endeavor to fill in the services which one small body, no matter how willing, cannot render. Main among them will be:

1. Widen the scope of truth's message to include all the peoples in the Western Hemisphere, which is to be the stage of the final drama of Earth's experience.
2. Acquaint the interested peoples in the current important activities taking place in the retreats and council halls of the Hierarchy while they are in progress. In this way, we can secure the cooperation of their voluntary energies in our proposed plans.
3. Create a feeling of tolerance, interest and active brotherhood among the many units who are working toward world progress, but whose endeavors lack the strength of unified, conscious action.
4. Herd the peoples into the fold of Saint Germain's instruction, release the cosmic message through his messen-

ger, and encourage the active participation in the decrees by which our planet will become free.

These are all in accord with your design. They are services of the Brotherhood that you have not had time to organize. They are motivated by the desire to promote Saint Germain's kingdom, and they are offered to you, humbly, by those you serve, to 'widen the borders of your kingdom.'

**Letter, El Morya to Mrs. Ballard, April 1, 1952**

"As the accredited messenger of the Master Saint Germain, it falls upon your shoulders to lead the people in the way of the Masters whom you serve. The outpouring of truth that has come forth through your consciousness and that of our beloved Brother, Mr. Ballard, is the apex of spiritual revelation in this age. The spiritual leaders of the race must unify their energies, and it is appalling that the limited consciousness of the orthodox world has preceded the awakened consciousness of the pioneers of the race in this regard. It is only the fear born of young movements that holds the leaders of the higher thought from practicing the tenets of brotherhood. The older religious orders, confident in their centuries of sworn allegiance by the greater masses of the human race, need not fear that unity means oblivion of individuality.

"While you have done well, and it was necessary to keep pure, undefiled, and uncontaminated, the revelations of the Masters of Wisdom that form the foundation of the 'I AM' Activity today, there are sheep in 'other folds,' and a collective, tolerant, active World Brotherhood, can and will be effected.

"This publication [the Journal] is an esoteric magazine, solely for those who have accepted the Masters authority, which will act as a necessary link between the peoples of Central, South and North America, and which will render the service which your diversified activities will not allow you to perform, keeping an active, current knowledge of the work of the Brotherhood before the people, in order that all may avail themselves of the tremendous blessings that are being poured out at inner levels. Conscious knowledge of these activities will enable the earnest students to participate actively in the Hierarchy's cosmic work.

"The proposed spiritual digest will be an esoteric release, combining the best fruits of all present day thought on a spiritual line, but the undercurrent will hold fast to the principles upon which Saint Germain's activity was founded, and will gently lead the people into the understanding that is found within the cosmic messages of that publication and the active participation of the lifestream on Earth in drawing and focusing the necessary energies to make the Golden Age of Freedom a fact, and not an ephemeral dream."

**Letter, El Morya to Mrs. Ballard, Theosophical Society,  
Christian Science, Rosicrucian Society & Unity School of  
Christianity, April 1, 1952**

"It is time that the pioneers of the spiritual highway joined together the energies of their people to more effectively stem the tide of evil that must be rooted out of the human race before the permanent age of peace and world brotherhood can be established.

"It is certainly for the spiritually elect, those whose studies and convictions have given them a clearer and deeper insight into the causes acting behind the present manifestations of world chaos than orthodox theology can offer, to put aside their separate interests and individual prides, and meet together on a common ground, presenting a united front to the small minority of misguided humanity who are responsible for the menace of communism and war. The founder of the fine organization, "The Christophers," wisely points out that less than one per cent of mankind is responsible for the major distresses that beleaguer the great majority of the people. Their unpleasant strength lies in the unity of their energies, endeavors and disintegrating purpose.

"The purpose of your spiritual organization is ONE with the purpose of all other sincere organizations dedicated to enlightening mankind and leading them upon the path toward self-mastery and individual completeness. The perfecting and illuminating of each member of the human race, no matter by which road he may travel, is essential to an active, effective world Brotherhood, in which peace, opulence, health and expanding perfection may be created, sustained and consciously expanded. The old story of the 'one rotten apple in the barrel' is most assuredly applicable to the mankind of Earth.

"The greater majority of the people are followers of a few God-chosen individuals to whom they look for their pattern, their course, their reception or rejection of Truth or fallacy, as the case may be. It is, therefore, up to the leaders of the metaphysical, the occult, and spiritual schools to use the prerogative of their leadership and to exercise the

influence of their wisdom and judgment in helping to 'join' forces of the constructive people of the world of tolerant, understanding, active Brotherhood, whereby the spiritual energies of their people may be combined to take and hold the control of our planet and its people against the small minorities that choose to plunge us into wars, kill our youth, and cause constant anxieties and tension in the hearts of all straight-thinking, constructive, human beings.

"To do this, it is not necessary to forego your own individual teachings, creeds, codes, rules and regulations, any more than the Catholic, Protestant or Jewish congregations have lost their individual identities in uniting their strengths. They have, however, inculcated a new spirit of tolerance in their members, and strangely enough, found a common band of truth underlying the fundamental beliefs of their separate selves. Many books have been published on the chicanery and invalidity of various movements, but none on the common good which is served by all.

"Are you not willing to join a spiritual world movement and, through an impartial publication, allow the purpose, tenets and accomplishments of your teachings to reach all the peoples on the spiritual path? Thus, tolerant understanding, broader knowledge, will enable us to blend our strengths, unite our energies and, who knows, we may find the foundation of truth beneath all the movements to be one.

"A caravan crossing the trackless wastes is stronger when the company is many, although each may have a separate mission, an individual interest, and at the end of the journey, each may pursue a different course.

"We await your reaction and know confidently that, because you have been chosen by God to lead a portion of the people, you are primarily desirous of forwarding the cause of world peace, world unity, individual security and planetary freedom for all mankind from the ills to which our race is presently heir.

"We hope you will be interested in joining a humanitarian world movement in which all metaphysical and spiritual groups are represented, and, through it, knit the energies of each group into a united front against evil, bigotry, intolerance, war, disease, and hatreds of every kind. Through the offices of an impartial digest we may give the basis of each group's specialized activities to the world."

#### **Dictation, Saint Germain, 1952**

"We had hoped to the very last to secure the support, or at least to avoid the active opposition, of Mrs. Ballard, but as this has not been possible, we shall have to pass through a period of transition, during which the sheep and the goats again must choose their respective paths and then abide in the goal to which those paths will ultimately lead.

"It is to be regretted that the very activity which I instituted at so great a cost of energies and such a great investment of love should have again built into the inner bodies of those who responded to my keynote, fear and superstitions that have atrophied the reasoning processes in the mental body, and energized the emotional bodies with fanatical zeal rather than God-controlled enthusiasm.

"It is so easy for energy to get away from the original

purpose for which it was dedicated, especially if the channel through which that energy has been focused diverts from the original motive which became the pulsation of the release.

“The Cosmic Law has given us 20 years in which to accomplish an almost impossible task, the purification of the inner bodies of the race, the raising of the vibratory action of the physical body, the attunement of the brain consciousness to the heart flame, and the expansion of the spirit of God through the souls until each aura emits Light. Although we need thousands of trained lifestreams to assist us, we must begin with a handful, and this handful, strongly impressed with the teachings of the various channels through which they have evolved, must be reeducated individually and collectively.”

**Dictation by Saint Germain, September 30, 1953**

“The endeavor of the Great White Brotherhood is to unfold the spiritual nature within every lifestream, which must be developed from within the soul of every man. Earth's children must of themselves provide the Light which is required to insure the Earth a permanent place in this solar system. This Light comes through the hearts of men. If they are not given an opportunity to learn the Law, and are denied by language restrictions and by limitations of distribution, the tremendous accumulated store of wisdom lies unprinted, how can they be counted upon to contribute their Light?

“It was for the purpose of reaching these millions that this endeavor was started, not as a new activity, but as a

complement to the former, a supplement, not a competitor."

**Saint Germain, in a Letter to a Chela, October 1, 1952**

"It is to be regretted that in the *final hour* of mankind's greatest trial, the very few lifestreams who are cognizant of the divine plan, the Presence of God, and the Great White Brotherhood, must 'strain at the gnat and swallow the camel.'

"It was never intended to start a new activity, but to broaden the field of service of the present activity, by engaging the competent and willing services of lifestreams not presently allowed full expression of their talents in 'widening the borders of the Father's kingdom.' Many hundreds of thousands of souls have not been privileged to receive the instruction brought forth in my name, due to barriers of language, limitation in the production and distribution of illuminating literature, and the unhappy 'excommunications' which resulted from misunderstandings of a human nature.

"Meanwhile, the Cosmic Law had given the Brotherhood approximately 20 years to secure the self-conscious illumination of the Earth's atmosphere, which alone could be accomplished through the expansion of the Light in the hearts of all men, the 3 1/2 billion who were presently embodied, and the 5 to 6 billion awaiting embodiment. A way and means by which we might reach the consciousness of the people had to be devised. The journal of the "Bridge to Freedom" was the solution to this problem. Mrs. Ballard was informed prior to any other individual of the purpose for which the monthly journal came forth, and was courteously invited to allow us the opportunity of supporting her work



and performing through other well-qualified individuals the task of reaching lifestreams other than those presently blessed by the knowledge of the 'I AM' Activity. We shall continue to expand the workable knowledge of the Cosmic Law, and time and harvest will confirm the God intent behind this endeavor.

"The sun cannot limit its shining to ONE BEAM, nor the Love of God to one human consciousness, no matter how well attuned it may have been to the vibrations of the Masters."

**Report by the beloved Saint Germain on Activities in the  
Transylvania Retreat before Transmission of the Flame**  
(July 18, 1953 , *Thomas Printz Private Bulletin*, Bk.1 p.138)

"Beloved ones, tonight is an anniversary [The first Transmission Flame Service was held in JULY 1952], and one that I can celebrate with particular personal happiness, for this magnificent activity brought to such full fruition, PARTICULARLY WHEN THE CURTAIN HAD ALL BUT CLOSED UPON MY HUMBLE ENDEAVORS THROUGH THE PAST TWENTY YEARS" [referring to his supporting a certain organization].

### **Accomplishments Of The "Bridge"**

Step by step, El Morya implemented his plan. A monthly publication acquainted students with the retreat of the month. A certain course of application was given, which included the dates of the 30-day cycle the retreat was open, the name of the Hierarch of the retreat, the flame the retreat was using, the music that contained the keynote of the retreat, and a specific application of the rhythmic breath. There was a great response from students all over the world. On the opening date of a retreat, students applied what they had learned; there was a joining of energies extending from both the ascended realm and from Earth. This enabled the Masters to obtain the consent of the beings administering Cosmic Law in giving additional assistance to El Morya's plan to bring forth additional teachings.

Once El Morya had received his final dispensation, all members of the Great White Brotherhood joined in this effort. The scope of the message was enlarged. It included many details of so-called pre-history. For the first time, according to the wishes of the Masters, some of this teaching was translated. ARCHANGEL URIEL STATED THAT THESE DICTATIONS WILL STAND FOR THE REST OF THE CIVILIZATIONS BEING BROUGHT FORTH ON THIS PLANET EARTH.

Through the activity of decreeing and the Transmission Flame Service, performed on an individual basis, or in groups, new forcefields (magnetic centers) were established. These forcefields drew angels closer to Earth. This gave the Masters greater freedom in bringing forth this instruction and radiation. Archangel Michael said, in December of 1953, that more progress was achieved for mankind in 1953, than in the past 500,000 years.

The effort by the Masters and the students was so successful, that it enabled Sanat Kumara to return to Venus as early as 1956. Concerning this effort, the Masters said that the task of the "Bridge" will never be complete, until the very last lifestream has crossed to his ascension.

Geraldine Innocente made the ascension on June 23, 1961. We are extremely grateful for her contribution in channeling the messages of the Ascended Masters. Her purity, dedication and commitment enabled the Ascended Masters to give to us the most complete teaching of mankind's history and God's Laws since the days of Atlantis. She was a very humble person. All that knew her, loved her.

After her passing, almost all of her channeled dictations were no longer published by the successors. The Masters depend upon the return of the energy that was made available to them by the Karmic Board, as part of a special dispensation. How can this energy be returned if students and the general public have no access to the original material?

In 1980, the Ascended Master Teaching Foundation was established. It is the sole goal and function of the AMTF to continue along the course of the original "Bridge to Freedom" and to republish and teach the dictations of the Masters as given through Geraldine Innocente.

No new channel is needed at this time. All the necessary information to purify our four lower bodies and to reach the goal of all life, the ascension, has been presented in the teachings, as channeled through Geraldine Innocente. The need of the hour is to APPLY THESE TEACHINGS IN OUR DAILY LIVES.

## **Part 2**

### **THE DESTINY OF MAN**

### THE DIVINE PLAN FOR OUR GALAXY

In order to understand the planetary crisis of today, it is important to know how a galaxy is created and how it ends. Only then is it possible to draw conclusions about Earth's present difficult situation.

Also, an understanding of the rhythmic breath is essential to understand this subject. The rhythmic breath is a natural activity of Life. This activity consists of four basic steps, as follows:

- 1) Inbreathing
- 2) Pausing, also called absorbing the breath
- 3) Breathing out, also called expansion of breath
- 4) Pausing, also called projection of the breath.

At steps 1 and 2, magnetization occurs. At steps 3 and 4 radiation takes place.

The breath, at the cosmic level is, similar to the breath we take on the physical level. Right now, our breath is only a two-step process. We breathe in and we breathe out. Originally, when mankind first came to Earth, man utilized the rhythmic breath, which includes a pause between each inbreath and outbreath. Individuals who use the rhythmic breath, live longer. In the *Bible* we read of persons reaching an age of 900 years. They used the rhythmic breath.

Our galaxy was created using the rhythmic breath. On the Outbreath (step 3), the Central Sun breathed forth first, the suns, and then these suns, in turn, brought forth their planets into their pre-designated orbital positions.

During the pause (step 4), mankind, angels and elementals are given the opportunity to develop and fulfill their divine plan on a planet.

After the planets have been created and all the inhabitants have gained their ascension, the Inbreath will take place. The Inbreath occurs in reverse order to the Outbreath. In the first step, each sun magnetizes (draws in) its planets into its electronic belt. In the second step, the Central Sun absorbs the suns, together with their planets into its electronic belt. This belt is of tremendous size.

It should be emphasized that, when planets are returned to the aura of their sun or the Central Sun, the individualized beings, such as mankind, continue to exist. They are very comfortable. There is no need to fear the Sun; all is well.

There are millions of suns in the universe, all with their own planets circling around them, differing in number and size, but all following the same pattern of rhythm, of harmony, and of ever-expanding perfection.

All other planets of our galaxy have been ready for thousands of years for the cosmic Inbreath. The Earth so far has delayed this process. However, according to the will of the Earth's Hierarchy, our planet, ready or not, may no longer be postpone this process. This emergency has been called by the Ascended Host "The present planetary crisis." This subject will be discussed in part 3.

### THE DIVINE PLAN FOR HUMANITY

We voluntarily chose embodiment in the physical realm. It is part of our divine plan to evolve, to become more God-like and to use our creative abilities in the physical realm. Creation in this realm, which is of a lower vibratory level, is more difficult. However, the additional experience of embodiment in this lower vibratory level will enable us to rise higher in our future state of development, after we have gained our ascension into the I AM Presence, which all individuals at some time, in their future, must accomplish.

MAN MUST LEARN WHO HE IS, MUST RECOGNIZE THAT HE IS A CREATOR, AND AS SUCH, MUST BE THE MASTER OF WHAT HE CREATES. AS A CREATOR, HE MUST CONSCIOUSLY CONTROL HIS THOUGHTS, WORDS AND ACTIONS, ON A DAILY BASIS. COSMIC LAW IS A STERN TEACHER, AND THE LAW DOES NOT APPLY ITSELF. ALL CREATION IS A SELF-CONSCIOUS EFFORT, AND IF THE INDIVIDUAL, UPON WHOM THIS GREAT GIFT OF LIFE HAS BEEN BESTOWED, REFUSES TO TAKE RESPONSIBILITY OR DO HIS DUTY, HIS EXPERIENCES WILL PROD HIM WITH MISERY UNTIL HE DOES. THE PROGRESS OF MANKIND IS STRICTLY DETERMINED BY SELF-MERIT.

The Masters give assistance when allowed to do so, but they are not permitted to redeem the karma that follows the misuse of energy. IT TAKES EFFORT ON THE PHYSICAL PLANE TO BRING THE MASTERS INTO ACTION. When mankind uses higher knowledge in a constructive way, the Masters are free to increase their assistance.

Perfection, dominion, harmonious use and control of all substance, is the original, divine blueprint for humanity. The

attention to the source of life, to the giver of every good and perfect thing, is the “golden key” that opens the door.

Discord will decrease in the outer experience of man through self-conscious effort in understanding Cosmic Law, God’s Law, and in the realization that God is within every individual, and expressing his fullness through him. Man, himself, is the conscious director of his future activities. His destiny is to become a co-creator with God. The rate of progress towards this goal is strictly determined by his thoughts, feelings and actions.

Re-reading the account of the Sahara Civilization brings to mind several important ingredients of a Golden Age. At that time the King-Emperor was assisted by a council of fourteen Ascended Masters. The government consisted of seven departments, which controlled the activities of science, industry and art. Each department head worked directly with the council, and therefore was attuned, at all times, with the divine plan. Everybody served for the good of all. This example demonstrates the many-faceted character of a Golden Age. Perfection and harmonious control of energy need to be expressed in all of the seven channels of constructive expression, not just in the field of religion.

Mankind, angels and elementals must cooperate in a manner similar to that practiced during the age, called “The Garden of Eden.” Mankind must learn to appreciate the assistance that angels and elemental life have provided them for millions of years. More details on this subject may be found in the AMTF-Publications “*21 Essential Lessons*,” “*The Angelic Kingdom*” and in the “*Bridge to Freedom Journals*.”



### GOD'S MESSENGERS

In order to fulfill the divine plan for the evolution of mankind, humanity is provided with guardian spirits, world saviors (avatars) and authorized messengers.

**Guardian Spirits** are lifestreams who have already gone through the same process of evolution upon another planet. They are older, more developed lifestreams. They may be ascended or unascended individuals. In gratitude for their service to the Earth, they were endowed by Helios with a jewel of light, blazing from their foreheads. In order to take voluntary embodiment on Earth, all lifestreams from other planets have to submit to the laws, applicable to the Earth. The outer garments of the Guardian Spirits, therefore, are identical to those of the children of Earth. They are of the same physical size and form. Once an individual achieves the ascension, he is freed from the wheel of birth and re-birth. He will function at higher realms and will no longer embody. This rule applies to guardian spirits, as well.

At the beginning of every 2000-year cycle, the Cosmic Law allows an **Avatar** to come into physical embodiment to assist the human race. An Avatar is an Ascended Master, who, like the Master Jesus, has worked out his karma prior to his mission. Therefore he is well equipped to represent, on Earth, our Heavenly Father. The next Avatar will represent the Chohan of the Seventh Ray, the Ascended Master Saint Germain. He will be the pure channel through which the virtues and the finest essence of the Seventh Ray may be incorporated into its outpouring. Another Avatar has long been due, but was not able to come, because of the present slow development of the human race. Until now, forty-nine

World Savors have come to Earth, at regular intervals. The First Christ was Krishna.

In order to help with mankind's spiritual development, and to manifest the divine plan for the Earth, the Great White Brotherhood employs **authorized messengers**. An authorized messenger becomes the connecting link between the Ascended Master realm and the physical plane. If the Brotherhood wishes to appoint an authorized messenger, the approval by special dispensation of the Karmic Board, is needed, which is very difficult to obtain. On the average, such dispensations are given only once every one hundred years. In the twentieth century, the two authorized messengers of the Great White Brotherhood, who had the benefit of such a dispensation, were Guy W. Ballard and Geraldine Innocente.

## **PREDICTIONS OF THE ASCENDED MASTERS**

### **Introduction**

The question, "Is it possible to predict the future?" has intrigued the consciousness of man for a long time. Let us begin to answer that question by considering the various factors involved.

The foremost consideration appears to be that, on this plane of consciousness, as well as on "the other side," man has free will. Each individual, through his thoughts, feelings and actions, sets up causes that influence his future. Generally speaking, then, man is the director of his future activities. This is why it is difficult to predict the future. Time also

plays a role here, for it is easier to predict what will happen tomorrow, than it is to predict an event ten years hence.

The same concepts apply also to the Ascended Masters. A master, from the Ascended Master Plane, recognizes certain tendencies and results, based on causes mankind has set into motion, either in a disharmonious way, or in a harmonious manner. But the exact outcome can often not be predicted, because of the changing ways mankind conducts itself, through thoughts, feelings and actions. In addition, the assistance called for, from the Ascended Host, and impersonal service given by students through decreeing and the Transmission Flame Service, have a tendency to change things for the better. Therefore, even an Ascended Master is often not able to predict the future.

If mankind, through its behavior, determines the future, why do the Masters even bother to make predictions? A fair question. The answer lies in the following: The predictions of the Masters are given in accordance with the divine plan. If students know of coming events and rest their attention upon them, this will hasten their manifestation. Man's attention on destructive events (Armageddon) will likewise have a tendency to bring such events into being, SINCE ENERGY FOLLOWS THOUGHT.

## NATIONS OF DESTINY

### America, The Grail of Light

The Masters stated, repeatedly, in the Bridge to Freedom Journals, that North America is to be the heart center of the "Permanent Golden Age," an age that is now dimly touching the horizon. It was in North America that the first lifestreams embodied upon the planet Earth. At the completion of their journey, mankind again will connect with the place from which they started. It has been stated by the Master Saint Germain::

"America's destiny was seen and planned from the beginning. We look upon the United States as the Ascended Master nation of the Earth, whose threefold flame becomes the magnet to raise every other nation into the eternal perfection of the octave of the Ascended Masters. Here is the only spot on Earth where there is a chance of establishing this great perfection, for America has not been drenched in human blood for countless ages, as has Europe. All great wars upon this planet took place on both sides of North America. Great devastations of war also took place on Lemuria.

"Once when a great civilization had reached its apex in America, it used the flag you are using now.

"This country has a tremendous concentration of vital energy within it, by reason of the fact that here was the initial pulsation in the world of form. This very vital force has enabled it to come so far in just a few centuries.

"In your beloved America, in the not-so-far-distant future, will come forth a recognition of the real inner self (the I AM Presence) and her people will express high attainment. She is a land of Light and her Light shall blaze forth, brilliant

as the sun at noon day, among the nations of Earth. She was a land of great Light ages ago, and will come again into her spiritual heritage, for nothing can prevent it.

“A PERFECT FORM OF GOVERNMENT WILL COME, WHEN YOU HAVE CAST OFF CERTAIN FETTERS WITHIN, THAT HANG LIKE FUNGI AND SAP YOUR STRENGTH. BELOVED ONES IN AMERICA, BE NOT DISCOURAGED, WHEN THE SEEMING DARK CLOUDS HANG LOW. AMERICA SHALL FULFILL HER DESTINY; ANOTHER GOLDEN AGE SHALL REIGN UPON EARTH, AND IT SHALL BE MAINTAINED FOR AN AEON.

“The plan for the permanent Golden Age is already complete at inner levels; MANY OF YOU, WE TRUST, WILL BE THE BUILDERS. That definite design shall be fulfilled, regardless of all of the appearances of this hour. There is no such thing as escaping its fulfillment. It could come so much sooner if the people would awaken and would send us more calls for this Light.”

### **Other Nations of Destiny**

In addition to those living in America, the peoples of Egypt, China, South America and Germany are being asked by the Masters to make a valuable contribution to the Permanent Golden Age.

“Out of Egypt came forth, in an earlier cycle, very great Light, and out of Egypt will come again, very great Light.” (Saint Germain)

“China has yet a great service to fulfill for the planet Earth.” (The Maha Chohan)

“South America will receive increased importance, be-

cause it is here that the seventh root race shall find embodiment. Now we are entering a cycle wherein the seventh root race shall quickly have expression on Earth.

"When the seventh root race enters, all members will be found to be equipped with magnificent voices. All will be able to both precipitate and levitate from the time of birth, and they will have the knowledge of the heavenly realm.

"The seventh root race is due to come forth, for the most part, in South America; some will arrive in North America. We have chosen South America because across Brazil and throughout that country, which is now jungle, the earth has had some time to rest.

"Within the very Earth, itself, down to about fifteen feet below its surface, from Peru to the Amazon, along the Amazon to Rio de Janeiro, an activity of the Violet Flame has been established. This will result in a great number of poisonous reptiles being spewed forth into the Amazon and then out into the ocean. The color of the Amazon will turn to a beautiful sapphire blue. When mature, the members of the seventh root race will look distinct from all others. Their hair will be amber, they will have seraphic faces, slender figures, long limbs and long, tapered fingers. The women will look like goddesses." (The Great Divine Director)

In *Explanations of the Hermit* and *Messages from the Hermit*, a Master reminds Germans, and those of German descent, of the holy task some of them may perform. Because of their inherent characteristic of possessing a never-ending quest for truth, causes and solutions, they are able to understand the nature of God and, therefore, are capable to be among the heralds and missionaries of the divine plan for the Earth.

### **The Rising of Atlantis**

The Masters stated that portions of Atlantis will rise, and when they do, they will appear in their original beauty.

“There will be seen hermetically sealed temples made of a crystalline substance. Two or three cities that belonged to Atlantis, during her prime, are being very gradually raised right now from the ocean floor. We are hopeful that this will occur in an equally-unobtrusive manner, as the axis change continues (Archaii Amethyst, September 1957).

“It was hoped that the axis could be straightened by September 15, 1958.” (Archaii Amethyst) [This goal was not accomplished].

### **Future Discovery of Records**

The Ascended Masters gave various references with regard to the future findings of records. Because of the importance of these references, some are given verbatim.

“In one cave, in India, the most ancient records upon this Earth are still held in safe-keeping. Because of lack of spiritual growth and understanding by mankind, these records will not be brought forth at the present time.” (Saint Germain)

“The cosmic record that has been written in every civilization has been transferred, preceding the usual cataclysmic action, into a cosmic library. They are kept in their original form, within the electronic belt around the Central Sun.” (The Maha Chohan)

“There were many Krishnas who came to Earth. The first Krishna left written documents which survived many

catastrophes, and which had to be moved across the face of the Earth. Several of the original documents are kept at Himalayan monasteries. The records were made by coating rolls of linen with a soft wax and then inscribing Krishna's message. The wax was allowed to harden, yet it was still pliable. Finally, the roll was placed on two spindles. Some scrolls are several hundred feet long." (The Maha Chohan)

"In one retreat, a complete record of any civilization that was on Earth, is kept. The entire record is on scrolls." (Mighty Cuzco)

"The physical records of each civilization, written in the language of that civilization, are stored at the Royal Teton Retreat." (Great Divine Director)

"The focus at Darjeeling was established 1000 years ago. Because of El Morya's interest in interstellar space, an observatory was established to study stars and planets. Here are priceless charts which one day will be released for the illumination of mankind." (The Maha Chohan)

"The records in the Teton Retreat are stored within metal containers and are attached to spindles of a ten-inch length. The records are etched by something like a stylus, on eight-inch-wide ribbons of pressed gold, no thicker than ordinary writing paper. The gold contains some other alloy to make it tough and pliable. The length of the ribbons is from seven to fifty feet. The characters of the records appear similar to script." (Saint Germain)

"The Ascended Masters always foresaw destructive cataclysms and preserved all important records. One day, when humanity is prepared for it and when it is positively safe for these records to be given to the outer world, there will appear, in a central location, a marvelous library, not made by



hand, where these records will be available, to those in the outer world who have received the necessary credentials.” (Saint Germain)

“Records of Atlantis are now resting on the bed of the Atlantean Ocean. They are in a state of perfect preservation, and will be brought forth, in the future, by the Ascended Beings who directed their preparation and protection.” (Saint Germain)

“Priceless scrolls and scripts on parchment and stone have been transported from Tibet to the Andes. Future civilizations will enjoy these magnificent treasures.” (God Meru)

“The records going back to Mu are preserved and shall come forth again for the benefit of the seventh root race, when South America is purified of the effluvia of past mistakes, when the Earth is straightened on its axis, and when the jungles and morasses of Brazil and the Amazon River are purified and made habitable.” (God Meru)

“The Blue Lotus Retreat in the Himalayas contains the writings of all ancient sages. They will be released when there is no more selfishness, and when people will value this spiritual wealth.” (El Morya)

“The library at the Ascension Temple at Luxor contains priceless books from every civilization. Many of the books that people thought were burned at Alexandria during that fire at the library, as well as parchments from early ages, are kept here.” (Serapis Bey)

“We have always the etheric record, which is the counterpart of the outer record. The etheric record is absolutely accurate. From it we make reliable records on sheets of gold. This activity has been going on for thousands of years. We took all important records from the Alexandria Library

before it was burned. We also have important records of the Vatican.” (Lanto)

### **Other Predictions of the Masters**

The following quotations on miscellaneous subjects are based on dictations by the Masters of Wisdom.

“On Atlantis, the flames kept in the temples represented the virtues of God. People visited the temples to regain their strength. That day shall come again, in the not-too-distant future. During Atlantean times, at the end of an embodiment, the body was placed in the flame and it disappeared, instantly. This will come again.”

“New inventions are ready to be given to mankind. These include airships, which will receive energy for propulsion from the atmosphere. They also include geologists' equipment and astronomical equipment.”

“Great master chemists have been working for the past fifty years. After America's final crisis, her people will be taught the use of universal energy for light, heat and power. This will come forth in still greater perfection than has ever been known, in any previous age.”

“The people of the Earth, in this present hour, are looking again for a second coming of Christ, which is imminent, and I have already prepared the new Christus, who but awaits the proper benevolent moment for this event.” (Lord Krishna, 1961)

“Women will assume an increasingly-important role in the future. They will be restored to the dignity which they experienced in the early Golden Ages. Now, as the Earth is entering the Permanent Golden Age, the Feminine Ray in

the Andes will become predominant. Gradually, it will be more and more noticeable that the spiritual aspirants will turn their attention to the Andes Mountains, rather than to the Himalayas."

"As humanity becomes more harmonious and pure, all animals will disappear from the Earth. Even weeds will be no more, and the Earth, once again, will return to her pristine purity, described as the Garden of Eden."

"All racial characteristics will eventually fade out, and all will blend into the Aryan type, in features and color. Color is only in the physical body. The Christ-Self of all is blazing white."

"It is our cause to redeem Earth quickly, restore it to perfection and bring mankind again into conscious communication with the Angelic Host and the transmuted, happy Elemental Kingdom, bringing in the Golden Age. It shall be a permanent and shining star, indeed. 'Freedom's Holy Star,' it shall be called, and again the love and light that flows to it and through it, will make it one of the brightest of the stars in this system."

"THE SINISTER FORCE, ATTEMPTING TO CREATE CHAOS AND DESTRUCTION, WILL BE COMPLETELY DESTROYED. When that is accomplished, the mass of humanity will turn to the Great God-Presence. Peace will reign on Earth, and man will send out good will to man."

## **Part 3**

### **THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE DIVINE PLAN**

### THE CURRENT PLANETARY CRISIS

On rare occasions, Cosmic Law has an overriding effect upon mankind's future. For instance, 2.5 million years ago, the Beings responsible for administering the Cosmic Law (as it applies to the Earth), decided to write off the Earth as a worthless experience. As we recall, this was prevented through the kind assistance of Sanat Kumara.

Now, we are facing a similar situation. Cosmic Law has decreed that the Earth can no longer delay the first phase of the Inbreath of the planets of the Galaxy. We are engaged in a planetary change. All planets of our seven solar systems will move one step, horizontally, closer to the sun. All other planets have long been ready for this inbreath.

In 1952 Sanat Kumara was informed that, within a twenty-year period, he had to return to Venus. Within this time-frame, the people of the Earth had to increase their collective Light-quota. Failure to do so, would mean they would find themselves without a planetary home. The student body of the Bridge to Freedom responded, and primarily through the Transmission Flame Service, disaster was avoided. This made it possible for Sanat Kumara to depart for Venus in 1956 (See article "Transmission Flame Service").

Now that the Cosmic Inbreath is at hand, we are again living on borrowed time. We are literally living on a powder keg. In the 1950's, the Masters again and again explained this to the students. Their comments follow.

"WE ARE ENGAGED IN A PLANETARY CHANGE, A CHANGE THAT WILL AFFECT EVERY ATOM OF ALL SO-CALLED MATTER, EVEN OF THAT WHICH SEEMS TO BE A SOLID OBJECT."

"As the Cosmic Law requires the return of the planets to the suns, and the suns to the Central Sun, each sun begins to regulate its centrifugal force, in order to balance the planets belonging to the system."

"As part of the Inbreath, the Earth's axis must be straightened. This must be done gradually, and with loving care, so that the large polar ice caps will not be violently displaced. Such displacement would result in the inundation of the continental surface of the planet, which could very well cause the bodily removal of the chelas, before the efficacy of their service is manifest."

"The Masters are trying to prevent the dangers of cataclysmic activities, as the only ways and means of shaking mankind awake. They are attempting to change the axis, melt the ice caps, and raise continents [portions of Atlantis and Lemuria] GRADUALLY AND WITHOUT CATAclysmic ACTION. From your forcefields is pouring forth a spiritual essence, which is acting to transmute the gas belts beneath the earth. These gas belts have caused tremors."

"It is the will of God that the Earth's axis shall be straightened and the extremes of climate shall be blended into a habitable balance."

"Now we are called upon, by the Cosmic Law, to make Earth as beautiful as it was in the beginning, TO STRAIGHTEN HER AXIS QUICKLY, and to accelerate the vibratory action of the electrons which make up the atoms of every human being."

"The New Age is to enter, even if only one man, one woman, and a five-year-old child are present to greet it."

"We are in the last days. We are in the last great oppor-

tunity to set mankind and all life free.”

“The Earth has long struggled under the darkness of human hate. It must be cleansed and become self-luminous again.” (The substance of the planet was once as luminous as the Sun and is still luminous at its heart-center.)

“Earth is quickening its orbit, and its vibratory action, including that of the water element and that of the air element, as we prepare for the forward move that will be forthcoming.”

“Do you realize what it would mean if the Earth failed in its expansion of the Light as required, in relation to the other planets of this system? You do not know, and the intellect cannot comprehend it, but we do. This is the last effort to free mankind!”

“The tolerance of the Cosmic Law has reached its limit. It tolerates man's inhumanity to man and man's destructive activity upon man only so long.”

“The long journey of the Earth's evolution is about drawing to its close. The shroud of Earth's pain and agony is being transmuted, now, into garments of transcendental, beautiful light.”

“Mankind has had thousands of centuries to wake up. Life will wait no longer.”

“Before mankind, today, is an assistance as has never been given in the history of the world, because the incoming Golden Age must come in, even if the Earth has to go through a terrific cataclysm.”

“For the first time since before the sinking of Poseidonis, this great assistance of Ascended Beings has come forth to

the Earth, because the Cosmic Law has said, 'No longer shall we wait for the mankind on Earth. If human beings will not awaken and come into the Light and the understanding of the Presence now, then nature must do its work.' You have heard the statement, no doubt, that nature only tolerates mankind's iniquity so long and then she rises and buries her opponent. That is before you. With sufficient decrees from the octave of the Earth to the Ascended Masters and Cosmic Beings and the Mighty I AM Presence, that protection can be given which will MINIMIZE the destructive activity for the Earth. THROUGH THESE CALLS WE CAN DIRECT CURRENTS INTO THE GAS BELTS, SO THEY WILL DO THE LEAST DAMAGE." (*Bridge to Freedom Journals, 1952-1961*)

The Masters admonished the students not to rest their attention upon the Biblical story of Armageddon. They stressed that this great tragedy is avoidable. The attention and active visualization given to a prediction of a destructive event, uses energy that may better be used for constructive purposes. It also enhances the chances of a probability of the occurrence of such an event.

#### RESEARCH IN THE NEW AGE

It is the goal of the Ascended Master Hilarion, and the Brotherhood of Truth, to draw the interest and cooperation of the scientifically-minded lifestreams of the Earth and teach them the exact science, as used by the Creator. Each individual of the Brotherhood is committed to a relentless quest for truth, a never-ending task. Individuals expressing the virtues of the Ray of Truth and Science (the Fifth Ray)



are urged to share this newly-found pearl of great price with others, so they may also partake of this wisdom. Therefore, it should be one of the functions of Ascended Master Teaching groups to perform scientific research, including the ancient history of man and to engage in other projects that benefit the progress of the race. Finding artifacts attesting to Shamballa, the Meru Civilization, and the Sahara Civilization would be valuable, indeed. Then there are the remains of Atlantean temples and cities buried at the bottom of the Atlantic, to uncover.

The Masters of Wisdom said that many inventions have been readied, waiting for a receptive consciousness for manifestation in the outer world. But to gain more information, we must first make good use of what we already know. In this way we give a balance; it enables us to receive more. One of the things which could be researched, are the ancient power boxes, used on Atlantis.

According to the Masters, the wisdom and technology during Atlantean Ages surpassed the accomplishments of modern technology, in many areas. Universal energy, contained in the surrounding atmosphere, was harnessed for lighting, heating and the propulsion of vehicles. It was stored and transmitted through power boxes. The Masters said that this accomplishment shall be achieved again.

There are now many individual researchers working along non-orthodox, unconventional lines, sensing this is the only way to obtain true answers. There is much duplication of effort, and there needs to be direction at the local, national, and international levels. This points out the need for research centers, which serve to collect and store important data. In addition, these centers could do research of their

own, act as a clearinghouse of ideas, and bring like-minded individuals together.

During some of the prior ages, there were research centers where religious scientists worked, testing and applying the laws of nature, for mankind's benefit. There is no reason that this cannot be repeated today. Why is it, that religion and science are often portrayed as irreconcilable opposites? Without the inner values, which only true religion can bestow, scientific research fails to acknowledge the universal fount of creation. This could easily lead to materialism and a denial of God.

There is some indication that the Masters of Wisdom intended to establish a research center as part of the Second New Age Dispensation. The Maha Chohan said, in September, 1954: "When I am enabled, through the limited karma of those who choose to so avail themselves, to create a permanent research center, I can, in good conscience, release the activities of the Sacred Fire which, if applied and drawn through the energies of those participating, will be all the proof that is required of the efficacy of the practical application of the Law.

"This was our original design. Through the clamoring of the outer self and through the intrusion of many wills, we have seemingly deviated, somewhat, from our original purpose. We shall endeavor in the future, however, to again draw forth that concentrated energy and draw, around ourselves, lifestreams capable of receiving, capable of offering their energies, to hold a harmonious sphere of influence long enough for the presence of the Master to convey, not only the word, but also the feeling, and, allowing it to enter into the consciousness of the chelas and make a workable

and practical pattern, whereby the miracles and marvels spoken of, will become fact.

“The creation of a spiritual forcefield for a research center, such as we had on Atlantis and on Lemuria, becomes the obligation of every member of such a community, and the sustaining of that forcefield, without a flicker of vibratory action of discord or disharmony, becomes the responsibility and obligation of each one, through mastery and control of his own energies. Besides the research and the drawing forth of the spiritual law, we must have a practical laboratory, where the law is put into action.”

Once a research project has been completed, there must be unbiased reporting. The findings must be objectively stated, regardless of whether or not they fit into an existing pattern or theory. It should be remembered that the ray of science is also the ray of truth.

We must press on in our search, into all facets of life. To the true religious scientist and researcher, there is never an end; there is always another step toward greater heights and larger measures of accomplishment. Recognizing God and his laws, as they apply to our sphere of activity, is the work of eternity.

### QUALITY CIRCLES

If one were to ask for the definition of a quality circle, he would receive different answers. Perhaps one answer would be, “A quality circle is a team of employees, who meet at regular intervals and seek answers to improve efficiency in the area of employment. It recognizes the fact that people who have equal or near equal responsibility and ac-

tually perform the same work, on a day to day basis, know it best. The Quality Circle may include supervisors but not management."

One may also define a Quality Circle as follows:

"The Quality Circle a volunteer group composed of workers, who under the leadership of an elected team leader, are trained to identify, analyze and solve work-related problems and present their solutions to management in order to improve the performance of the organization, and to motivate and enrich the work of employees. When matured, true quality circles become self-managing, having gained the confidence of management."

No organization, or group, can be truly effective, unless almost all of its members SHARE A SENSE OF COMMON PURPOSE. The key to establishing this feeling is, to provide an atmosphere WHERE ALL EMPLOYEES CONSIDER THEMSELVES PART OF AN OVERALL TEAM. It recognizes the fact that people respond positively, if they are asked to improve a certain situation or process and that they feel appreciated if someone listens to them, sincerely. This feeling is fostered through a mutual exchange of ideas, in an atmosphere of trust, respect and non-intimidation. This provides the motivation to carry out that purpose and through teamwork to find new ways to improve an existing situation.

Therefore, it may be stated that the concept of Quality Circles applies to any job occupation, whether it is in the private industry or in a public agency. In a sense, it applies to every avenue of life. Other principles of Quality Circles include:

- 1) The numbers of persons attending the circle may vary from two to seven. Under certain conditions, the num-

ber may be increased; however, in that case, results are obtained more slowly.

2) It must be recognized that every co-worker is a valuable asset and desires to do quality work. Criticism of others is not permitted. The focus is on ideas and principles, rather than on persons. The common good that can be accomplished is paramount.

3) All members must agree upon the solution. There does not have to be whole-hearted support of the solution, but all must agree that "they can live with it." Until this occurs, alternate solutions or amendments are offered.

The success of Quality Circles, as introduced by Dr. Edward Deming, is well known and many believe the acceptance of this process brought about the change in the quality of Japanese products and resulted in the dominant position of the Japanese in many industrial sectors.

There are many fields which offer the opportunity of applying the principles of teamwork. For example, if we are building automobiles, we are determined to help build a quality product, based upon what the customer really wants. If we are working for a public agency, the goal is to help the taxpayer.

In 1980 and 1981, I served on a steering committee, whose purpose was to introduce quality circles to a workforce of about 13,000 people, in a public agency. From this experience I have drawn the conclusion that quality circles are effective, provided all of the members of the quality circle, including management, wholeheartedly embrace its principles.

#### **SPIRITUAL HEALING IN THE NEW AGE**

While in physical embodiment, it appears that we are totally separate from God. This is not so! God is closer than our breath. Regardless of what the evidence may show, we, as individuals in physical embodiment, are still connected to our I AM Presence, which is anchored in our heart. The son (the I AM Presence), has not, and never will, lose his connection to the Father (Helios and Vesta, the creator of the spiritual garments), and the Holy Spirit (Alpha and Omega, the supplier of life-energy for this galaxy.)

Before the fall of man, there was visual contact with God's helpers, the Ascended Host. Now, we must look with the inner eye, become still, and follow the guiding light, the still, small voice from within. Our I AM Presence, which is our connection to God, is our ever-present help in times of distress, during the appearance of illness, during a period of poor financial supply, or the lack of any good thing. In addition, we can call on the help of the Ascended Host. This is our God-given privilege! Therefore, physical embodiment should not prevent us from demonstrating perfection. As a matter of fact, it gives us opportunity to do so.

Any disharmonious experience should be viewed with the lens of the inner eye, looking beyond the testimony of the five outer senses. It should be recognized that God is not the dispenser of sin, sickness and death, but the giver of every perfect gift. It should be realized that imperfect conditions occur only through incorrect, disharmonious use of energy by the individual, himself, and that each individual can contribute towards reversing the situation, by right and constructive use of energy.

This energy may be used in healing the sick. Students of this teaching are taught how this is done. One can still him-

self and call the Mighty I AM Presence into action, making it the only authority over the discordant condition. Then we call on a Master who specializes in healing and mercy (Mother Mary, Archangel Raphael, Jesus, Nada, Hilarion, Kwan Yin). This is followed by calling on the Law of Forgiveness and by using the Violet Flame. We can call to Mighty Astrea to remove the causes and cores of the discordant condition. In addition, we can play the melody containing the keynote of the particular Master involved.

This is not wishful thinking. We are talking about truth, a mighty reality! It has been estimated that, altogether, over 20,000 people attending Mr. Ballard's lectures, were healed. There were many healings, as well, during Mr. William Cassiere's lectures. Mr. Cassiere was one of Mr. Ballard's assistants and an appointed messenger of the Great White Brotherhood. Mr. Cassiere's healings are documented in the book "The Law of Precipitation," available through the AMTF.

Physical embodiment serves a vital purpose. Gaining mastery on the physical plane demands a physical body and it enables individuals to grow spiritually. It is a needed experience for those brave souls who chose it as a means of gaining higher levels of accomplishment, after the ascension from the physical realm.

As we gain mastery over our four lower bodies, the rate of vibration of our physical body will be accelerated, and its beauty, purity, and perfection will once more become manifest.

The Master Hilarion is assisting doctors, constantly finding new ways to improve the healing process. This can be seen as an act of mercy, for the benefit of those who do not

manifest the type of consciousness which permits spiritual healing.

There needs to be a recognition that both methods of healing, physical and spiritual are appropriate, depending upon the level of consciousness and other conditions involved. Physicians need to understand that the physical body is only one of seven bodies, and others need to understand that the medical profession is very much needed under today's conditions. In the Golden Age, a cooperation and better understanding of physicians and spiritual healers is absolutely necessary.



## LEADERSHIP IN THE NEW AGE

### Introduction

The Masters made it very clear that the time for the first phase of the Inbreath is at hand. Cosmic Law will wait no longer. We are facing certain planetary changes, that will affect each of us. A new time period, a time period which can no longer be postponed, is ahead of us. This period will begin, regardless of whether or not it must be entered with only one woman and one man. We are facing a planetary crisis, which can either be accompanied by catastrophic natural disasters, or may occur in a less violent manner. Which do we prefer? This question must be answered NOW.

Having discussed the plan of the Masters Saint Germain and El Morya, and their blueprint for a better tomorrow, the next question would be, "Who is best qualified to lead the human race out of its present bondage? Who should direct the effort to create "One Nation under God," the group activities and the research centers the Masters talked about? Should the leaders of today be the leaders of tomorrow?"

These are not easy questions to answer. Time and time again, well-meaning individuals have attempted to bring enlightenment to mankind, only to be frustrated by the limited consciousness, lack of humility, and personal ambition of those who did not see the vision, and who, thereby, curtailed the original effort.

In an attempt to answer the questions at hand, let us turn to dictations of the Ascended Masters, as they pertain to the leaders of today, in the fields of religion and science.

### Christian Churches

As can be seen from the following quotations, the Masters were extremely critical of the conduct of today's orthodox Christian churches.

"The churches have had the opportunity, for two thousand years, to set mankind free. Yet, the people have grown into greater and greater bondage. Observe my experience in leaving the example of the ascension to mankind, how little good it did. Three hundred years afterwards, the Great Truth was so obscure, that mankind scarcely understood anything of the achievement or the example which I left. Instead, there was concentration on the crucifixion; there was always that vicious force in the world which wanted to destroy the Light." (Jesus, November 1939)

"Because of the many translations, the *Bible* is hardly recognizable, compared to what its reality was, in the beginning. Everything suffers through translation, for human opinions are always imposed upon the original." (Bob Singleton, March 1938)

Many modern researchers are of the opinion that several key elements of the *Bible*, such as references pertaining to karma and re-embodiment, were changed, or entirely taken out of the Bible, during several conventions of the early Christian church.

During Cortez' conquest of Mexico, many bishops destroyed every scrap of writing they could find. Bishop Landa's stay in Yucatan and his fanatical destruction of all Mayan records, caused an irretrievable loss to man's intellectual advancement and to mankind's progress, in general.

Churches advise, "Just believe in Jesus Christ, and you

will be saved.” When people reach “the other side,” they will find this is not so. Is a mere belief in a Master sufficient to transmute the causes set up by mankind's wrong thoughts and actions for centuries?

Which church leaders have looked beyond the *Bible*, to look for life after life; or which one dared to do exploration work to look for the origin of man, or tried to investigate the claims for ancient continents such as Atlantis or Lemuria?

Clearly, our established Christian churches, as well as some other religious groups, have failed us in providing enlightened leadership during the past ages. They were given opportunity after opportunity; they have been found wanting.

### Modern Science

Next, let us take a look as to what type of leadership we might expect, if we follow the teachings of modern science, including our conventional historians. According to our historians, and what is taught to our youngsters in school, about 7000 years ago, some nomads and hunters gave up their clubs and moved from their caves and tents. Primitive tribesman suddenly became skilled and created a miraculous city state in the Mesopotamian Valley. They constructed astronomical observatories, charted the stars accurately, built pyramids, temples and modern homes, became skilled in cuneiform (wedge-type) writing and produced experts in the field of ceramics. One must ask, where did the cavemen, hunters and food-gatherers obtain this sudden knowledge?

Continuing the account of our experts, the Neanderthal man disappeared, suddenly, 40,000 years ago and modern

man (Cro-Magnon) appeared, without a period of transition. The generally-accepted theory of evolution falls silent at its crucial moment, the birth of modern man. Darwin's theory remains an unproved hypothesis because the "missing link" is still missing.

Professor J. Goodman of the University of Arizona, states that the only reason archaeologists investigated Atlantis, was to disprove the belief that there ever was such a continent. Does this sound like a search for enlightenment, new knowledge and truth?

Another example of the type of help we may expect from some modern scientists was recently experienced at Bimini. When a geologist was asked to comment on the rectangular stone patterns on the ocean floor, he responded, without hesitation, that they were caused by wave action. Of course, one knows the waves of the Atlantic Ocean are very sophisticated. They even cut out neat rectangular joints in the stones. According to our friends, the modern scientists, plowshares in New England have similar abilities. Ancient letters carved in stone and photographed in the book *America B.C.*, by Barry Fell, a professor at Harvard, are explained away as markings of plowshares.

Commenting on the efforts of modern scientists, Mark Twain stated: "There is something fascinating about science. One gets such wholesome returns from a trifling investigation of facts."

Sir Fred Hoyle, an eminent British scientist, has mounted a new assault on the Darwinian evolutionary theory, saying the possibility of its being true is "so utterly minuscule," as to be absurd. He arrives at a probability of one to 10 to the

40,000th power, or one followed by 40,000 zeros. In effect, he says, the chances are nil, so "outrageously small," it would be incredible "even if the whole universe consisted of organic soup."

Modern developments in microbiology have "made it overwhelmingly clear, that the truth is quite otherwise," says Sir Fred Hoyle in his book, *Evolution from Space*, published by Simon and Schuster. Hoyle, knighted by Britain for his scientific contributions, has headed the Royal Astronomical Society. Hoyle adds, "Every competent space mathematician would assure you that such a Darwinian idea had no chance of working. Every computer expert will, in fact, assure you that throwing random mistakes into a computer is no way to improve it."

We had enough money to go to the moon. This program cost the United States ten billion dollars. Why can't the government invest one billion dollars to research the origin of man?

Let us take a look at the field of geology. Geology may be defined as a study of the structure, the history and the development of the Earth and its inhabitants, as revealed by rocks. The basic claim is made that fossils may be found up to a depth of 50,000 feet, and the oldest rocks are found at the bottom. However, according to geologist Professor Rehwinkel, there is no place on earth where sedimentary rocks of such thickness can be found. We never have to go down more than a few thousand feet, before we strike the bedrock of granite, and below this, no fossils are found. Rehwinkel backs his contention with a picture of nine actual drilling samples, taken at different locations in the United States. They show that, in seven cases, the rocks that, ac-

according to the geological column, were the oldest, were actually found on top, forming sort of an upside down cake. Rehwinkel concludes, "Geology is anything but a science!"

T. Chamberlin, called the dean of American geologists, admits that it is not possible to proceed directly through the whole succession of bedded rocks, but that different layers, of the different ages, may be encountered due to workings, tiltings or wearing away. The full series of strata is discovered only by combining the data which is to be found at several locations. Even if this is done, an absolutely complete series cannot be put together. In other words, this ingenious geological timetable, consisting of the various series of rocks and species, with the oldest rocks and fossils to be found on the bottom, is purely a theory and hardly exists anywhere.

Dr. Price, the author of many books on geology, concludes that the theory of evolutionary geology cannot be considered as science, but is a mere theory, a hypothesis, a belief. Its claims cannot be verified as scientific proof.

### **Ancient Accomplishments**

When one is determined to search, it becomes readily apparent that the wisdom and technology of the past surpassed the accomplishments of our present time, in many fields.

Livio Stechini, a professor of ancient history, describes some of the features of the Great Pyramid of Giza, one of the Seven Wonders of the World.

1) It serves as a calendar, by which the length of the year can be measured, to the exact minute.

2) It incorporates the value of Pi (the constant, by which the diameter of a circle must be multiplied to calculate its circumference).

3) It is so precisely aligned with the North Pole, that modern compasses can be adjusted to it.

4) The measurements of its sides and angles incorporate the circumference and radius of the Earth, even accounting for polar flattening.

5) Some of the stones of the pyramid, weighing many tons, are fitted together so perfectly, that the joints are no wider than the thickness of silver paper.

There are other accomplishments attributed to Ancient Egypt. The Nile was diverted to build the city of Memphis. The artificial lake of Moeris was created as a reservoir, for the waters of the Nile. It is 450 miles in circumference and 350 feet deep.

Commencing in 1953, S. Mercer, Professor Emeritus of Egyptian languages at the University of Toronto, spent six years completing translations of the hieroglyphs carved into

five small pyramids near Sakkara, Egypt. The hieroglyphs, considered to be the oldest written records of mankind, reveal that Egyptian children were already taught in 2100 B.C. that the Earth was round. Their curriculum included astronomy, medicine, and engineering.

According to Donnelly, these Egyptians possessed gold and silver money. They manufactured a linen so fine in quality in 600 B.C., that a single thread of garment had 365 minor threads. The word "chemistry" comes from "chemi," and "chemi" means Egypt. Their dentists filled teeth with gold. The "papyrus of Berlin" is at least 6,700 years old. There is no indication of an early period of savagery or barbarism. The masons' tools and some of the carpenters' tools of today are almost identical to those used in ancient Egypt.

In 1900, a Greek sponge diver took an object from the wreckage of an ancient vessel. Fifty-eight years later, Dr. Price, of the Institute of Advanced Studies at Princeton, discovered the object to be a 2000-year-old instrument, namely, a sextant, to measure the solar system. A series of calibrations and inscriptions explained the theory of the instrument.

How does modern science explain the mysterious geometric patterns on the ground surface near Nazca, Peru? Many believe they are ancient landing strips. The Peruvians built roads 2000 miles in length. They built aqueducts up to 500 miles long. Suspension bridges were built by them, thousands of years before they were introduced in Europe. A structure was built at Cuelap, in Northern Peru, that originally was 3600 feet long and 300 feet high. The Inca fortress of Sacsayhuaman contains a monolithic granite block



thirty-nine feet high, polished and ground, weighing more than 100 tons.

At Baalbeck, Lebanon, stone blocks were found to be sixty feet long, weighing up to 2000 tons. No crane of today is able to lift such a weight. The stones were beautifully shaped, and had perfectly-square corners.

After fifty years of research, the German archaeologist, A. Posnansky, concluded that the city of Tiahuanaco, in Peru, was at least 10,000 years old.

According to Dr. Mae Neish, archaeologist for the Peabody Foundation, the Teohuacan Valley, about 100 miles south of Mexico City, was first occupied in about 10,500 B.C.. When I visited there in 1972, I noticed that the interior remains of some buildings still contained some beautiful wall paintings, that had been done in vivid colors. These had hardly faded over a period of several thousand years. Also, the stone-sculptured feathered serpents still showed remarkable detail and good proportion.

How does modern science explain the 200, sixty-feet high stone figures on Easter Island, weighing fifty tons each, or the Mayan observatory built at Chichen Itza, in Yucatan? Does it have an explanation for the Piri Reis map of the world of 1513, called incredibly accurate by a cartographer of the U.S. Navy? It shows coastlines and islands of the Antarctic that were not discovered until 1953. Charles Hapgod, a cartographer, concluded that this map was based on the modern Mercator projection, and it required the knowledge of spherical trigonometry.

Archaeologists did find small, highly-polished magnetic

mirrors at one of the oldest sites in Mexico. These mirrors were ground to the precision of optical lenses. No one knows what they were used for.

Near North Salem, in the Northeastern part of the United States, a ninety-ton capstone was found to be supported by five vertically placed pegstones.

Does all this sound like the work of cavemen, food-gatherers, hunters, shepherds and savage warriors, as most of our modern scientists claim?

Why is the theory of evolution, or any other hypothesis, being taught in public institutions and shown over public television, without mentioning the possibility of man's creation by a highly-evolved, intelligent being? We cannot agree with an existing pattern that accepts new evidence only if it falls in line with a certain pre-assumed path, with hardly anyone asking questions, hardly anyone critically examining the other's evidence, and where all are happy because they found a new "fact" contradicting creation by a Superior Being.

It takes brave men to breach the status quo and endure the ridicule of one's colleagues, but a new beginning must be made. We do not condemn modern science for not having the answers to many of mankind's concerns, but we must question why established modern science often has no serious intent in seeking answers, and why it insists upon ridiculing the effort of those who are reporting other theories, without bias.

Therefore, since both the orthodox churches and modern science are unable, at this time, to provide effective leadership, we must look elsewhere!

### **The Leaders of Tomorrow**

The Masters stated that students of Ascended Master teaching are best qualified to be the leaders in the Golden Age. "They are the ones who know best about life and the Laws of Life and how to deal with the difficult situation the Earth is now faced with." These students know best how to deal with the opposition of the forces of darkness. They know how to protect themselves from negative influences, and how to invoke the assistance of the Great Ones through the powers of magnetization, precipitation, visualization and the spoken word.

They are best equipped to restore the sacred relationship of TRUE religion and TRUE science, which were thought of as ONE during ancient times. They know best how to face the future. The students, in turn, need to be receptive and tune into the loving counsel and guidance of the Ascended Host. These are the real leaders, who know the best way to bring in the Golden Age, and know best how to face the obstacles that lie ahead. WITHOUT THE ASSISTANCE OF THE ASCENDED MASTERS, THERE WOULD BE NO HOPE FOR THE WORLD. WITH THE ASSISTANCE OF THE ASCENDED MASTERS AND THE SINCERE, DETERMINED EFFORT OF A FEW OF THEIR DISCIPLES, VICTORY IS ASSURED.

In discussing the requirement of the pioneers of the future, the Masters indicated they do not expect perfection overnight. "When a baby attempts to walk and it falls down," they said, "it tries again." This is the type of action the Masters expect from the chelas, that of TRYING to work to the best of their ability. However, it was made clear that those, who wish to set an example, should be free from habit-forming drugs, alcoholic drinks, and smoking. They

encouraged the students to look at the advantages of a vegetarian diet.

In this New Endeavor there is no such thing as passive membership; all members must assume an active role. Students should help wherever they can. In this teaching there are no leaders and no followers, all are an important member of a team. That team must pull in one direction, towards a common goal.

Different aspects of truth, designed to meet the requirements of the hour, have been presented for centuries, by members of the Great White Brotherhood. Saint Germain's dispensation of the 1930's and El Morya's and Saint Germain's dispensation of the 1950's were designed to meet TODAY'S conditions, and they represent the LATEST of these activities. THE TEACHINGS OF THESE MOST RECENT EFFORTS STAND ON THEIR OWN, NEEDING NO OTHER TEACHING OR RELIGION FOR REFERENCE OR VERIFICATION. The Masters emphasized that the information they gave, during that period, is many times more than that needed for mankind's ascension.

STUDENTS OF THESE INSTRUCTIONS CANNOT MIX OR BLEND THE ORIGINAL DICTATIONS OF THE MASTERS WITH OTHER TEACHINGS, and expect to get harmonious results. Mixing different presentations of truth only creates confusion. One cannot pick and choose what one likes about the instructions of the 1930's and 1950's and blend them together with other teachings, just as one cannot graduate from a university if one chooses to take courses that do not meet the requirements for a degree. Students need to make a decision and elect to stay with one particular group.

The common bond of love and respect for the Ascended

Masters and co-workers, will help to overcome the difficulties that lie ahead. Much will be required of a few; it always has been that way. Group leaders and members need to daily protect themselves from negative influences. This is done by either decreeing or contemplation and communion with the I AM Presence. Jesus said in July, 1954: "My ministry was one of action. Every day before I left the house, great numbers of people had gathered, primarily to receive relief from all manner of discomfort and disease of mind and body. Very few came to learn the application by which I had achieved such powers, to give surcease from distress. I had learned never, under any circumstances, to go forth to serve until I had first ANCHORED my consciousness, feeling and self in the PRESENCE OF GOD. Only when I was firmly established in that unshakable faith, that indestructible fortress of His Power and Presence, would I endeavor to convey that consciousness of His goodness, through words and works, to my fellowman. Earnest men and women, filled with zeal and enthusiasm, often rush forth without such personal contemplation and communion with the God-Self."

By serving, helping others and by passing the various trials in everyday life, one gains the merit that is needed to be initiated for the higher tasks ahead. There are no diplomas, no titles and certificates of accomplishment. The Ascended Master Mary urged the students, to "be humble in your knowledge."

Right motives and the determination to serve God and the Ascended Masters to the best of one's understanding, keeping the original message of the Masters pure and unchanged, should be the prerequisite for leadership in the new, Permanent Golden Age.

## THE DIVINE PLAN AND GOD'S MESSENGERS

### The Need For Discrimination

The subject of "Channeling" is, by far, the most misunderstood subject of Ascended Master Teaching. This discussion is based upon the dictations of the Ascended Masters, as given through the authorized messenger, Geraldine Innocente, and my personal experience of twenty-four years, with about one hundred "channels."

When a person is prepared to make whatever effort is needed, to gain in spiritual understanding and to seek truth, the first decision that is to be made is the choice of the right teacher. One must learn to distinguish truth from among the information given out in books, through channels (mediums), the voices of disembodied individuals, and the voices of our seven bodies, all of which have intelligence. Numerous so-called channels, mediums, star-commanders, messengers, and spirit guides appear like mushrooms, clamoring for the attention of the students, all offering "the very latest," challenging the student with, "**Do you wish to be left behind?**"

To discriminate among these many messages is a most difficult task. Almost all of the students underestimate this challenge. The Ascended Master Kuthumi calls this the most difficult point on the spiritual path.

Commenting on the problem of selecting the proper teacher, Kuthumi said that he realized that it is very difficult to discriminate, requiring a great amount of research and effort. "But," he continued, "that is one of the reasons you

came to embody on Earth, to learn discrimination.”

Therefore, the sincere student on the path of truth must set aside a great portion of spare time, and some funds, TO INVESTIGATE, FOR HIMSELF, THE VARIOUS CLAIMS MADE BY DIFFERENT CHANNELS. If possible, he should investigate the personal lifestyle and habits of the channel and check how the channel compares in answering the three fundamental subjects of Ascended Master Teaching, which are:

- 1) Who can show the student, in the most detailed and step-by-step method, how to achieve the ascension in this embodiment?
- 2) What is the most effective way to mitigate, or entirely prevent, cataclysms?
- 3) How can the student assist the planet Earth in helping to bring in the Golden Age and in accomplishing the first step in Earth’s ascension, bringing it closer to the sun?

The teachings of the Bridge to Freedom, now republished by the AMTF, answer these questions in comprehensive detail.

If one dedicates the major portion of his spare time, for one year, in studying the teachings of the Ascended Masters, one will readily see that the dictations given to Geraldine Innocente fall into a distinctly separate class.

If the student pursues the path of truth, in sincerity and humility, and makes the necessary self-effort, he will be guided by an Ascended Master.

### **Today's Channels**

I believe that there are now over 10,000 individuals world-wide, alleging to be channels of Ascended Masters or other entities. In one city of the United States, alone, more than 500 channels were counted. As of this time (January 2009), 76 individuals have contacted the AMTF, offering to be its channel. Most of them I met in person and most had messages very different from one another.

The great majority of Ascended Master students, probably over 90%, flock to the channels of today, gullibly accepting their statements, without attempting to investigate their claims.

Why do these channels attract today's students by the thousands? Here are some of the reasons:

- 1) Students are fascinated by the phenomena of channeling. If somebody says he or she is a channel this excites the students. Whether or not the channeler channels truth, is of secondary importance.
- 2) The student lacks the determination to investigate the claims of the channel.
- 3) Students are not urged to work at their shortcomings such as overcoming bad habits.
- 4) Students do not have to undergo the discipline of daily application, such as decreeing.
- 5) Channels operate very cleverly. They employ a fancy, sophisticated language, dealing in generalities. This makes it difficult to pinpoint their claims.
- 6) Some channels are cooperating, acknowledging each other as channels and agreeing not to investigate or critique



each other's claims, regardless of how such claims may differ. What they are, more or less, saying is, "If you will support me, I will support you."

In one book it states, "We encourage everyone to channel. This allows you to get your own multi-dimensional information, keeps you in contact with a wider perspective, and breaks down reliance on outside authority. Besides, it's ecstatic and fun." Another book advises, "We currently serve over 20 authors. Most of our authors channel Sananda, Ashtar, Archangel Michael, Archangel Ariel, Hilarion, Mary, and Kwan Yin. They need your support to get their channeled messages to all nations."

Sadly enough, some followers of Ascended Master Teaching, who claim to perpetuate these teachings, instead of keeping to the purity of the original teaching, are insisting on stamping their own personal imprint.

The leaders of several organizations have had their roots in the Bridge to Freedom. When they started, they more or less conformed to the teaching of the parent body. Later on, they copied word for word from the Bridge to Freedom Journals, never giving credit to the source. These self-proclaimed leaders then started to give out dictations that often diluted and changed the original message.

By copying from the early Bridge to Freedom Publications and adopting this style of dictations and its terminology, it is relatively easy to give the impression that one is a channel.

A channel, being unascended, can report only from his own, limited vision. **Only an Ascended Master can interpret etheric records correctly and give a true account.**

Jesus warned of false prophets, so did Master Saint Germain. However, the students must be aware not only of those who knowingly give false information, partially to satisfy their own ego, but also of sincere mediums, who unknowingly channel from a level lower than the Ascended Master Realm.

In an article entitled "Truth Colored by Human Concepts," in the book, "The Initiations of the First Ray," beloved El Morya tells the students about the great difficulty an unascended being has in channeling from the highest realm.

He explains that there are many realms between the physical realm in which the students live, and those realms in which an Ascended Being resides. There is the brain consciousness, subject to the senses (seeing, hearing etc...), then there is the astral realm, also called the psychic plane. Interpenetrating this realm and of a higher vibration, is the lower mental realm. Following this journey, we find the etheric realm, then the plane in which the Christ Self abides, which is called the higher mental realm. Only after piercing through all of those realms does one arrive at the Ascended Masters Realm.

Now the aspirant faces the difficulty of remembering the vision he has received. He must re-enter the elevator, going downward, to return through all those realms of consciousness, and many forget part, or all of the vision, during the return.

From this description we learn that only those who are able to obtain the assistance of an Ascended Master and who are authorized messengers, can channel absolute truth from the Ascended Master Realm. **All others, despite their**

**claims, are able to channel only partial truth.** Messages of this type were categorized by El Morya as “wishful thinking” and “idealized imagery.”

Here, at AMTF headquarters, we are still reminded of the voice of our beloved “Brother Bill” (William Cassiere), an appointed messenger of Saint Germain and a member of the AMTF. He told us, “On the other side, there are countless individuals who are absolutely insisting they are Kuthumi or Saint Germain, and they are not! These entities attempt to talk to anyone who is willing to listen to them.”

As mentioned before, so far (April 2000), 60 channels have contacted the AMTF, suggesting they be the channel for the organization. Part of the reason for this is that the AMTF is one of the very few groups that teaches about Ascended Masters without employing a channel.

Many groups and individuals are giving out **partial truth**, and many students are benefited by them. If the students decree, and thereby direct energy to the Ascended Masters, this helps the Masters to increase their assistance to the Earth. But it should be recognized that different channels have different levels of spiritual development and awareness, and not all of them are able to pierce through different stratas, to enable them to reach all the way to the realm of the Ascended Masters. Also, how much more could be accomplished if the students of today could unite in a common effort in sending energy to the Masters. THIS ACTION WOULD ACCELERATE THE TIME-TABLE FOR BRINGING IN A NEW DISPENSATION AND A NEW GOLDEN AGE.

Very often I hear the comment: “I know there are many false prophets, but I can tell through my feelings and the still, small voice in my heart, whether or not a certain chan-

nel is a true channel.”

The problem is that the “Fall of Man” brought about “the Veil of Maya.” This veil shut off the visible presence and voice of our teachers (Ascended Masters and Archangels). The shaft of light from our I AM Presence decreased, from a diameter of several feet to that of 1/16 of an inch. The “Fall of Man” brought about the birth of man’s personality, including its arrogance. Our I AM Presence still exists in all its glory and perfection, but the originally-pure connection has been disturbed, since we no longer function in pure bodies. This connection may be compared to trying to connect with a distant radio station. There is a lot of interference. The damage done to our four lower bodies, during hundreds or thousands of embodiments, cannot be remedied by one call to our I AM Presence. It takes many years of disciplining our four lower bodies, using the Violet Flame and performing impersonal service for mankind, to transmute karma induced by wrong actions, thoughts and feelings.

Therefore, it is best not to trust the still small voice in our hearts; it is better to call into action our best-preserved faculties, which are logic, reason and common sense. Most of the students do not realize how determined and clever the dark forces are and how a “channel” is consciously or unconsciously manipulated and directed by them.

Following here are some citations on this subject, from the Masters of Wisdom:

Serapis Bey, *Bridge to Freedom Journal, Book 4*: “Beloved Archangel Michael protects the earnest and sincere students from accepting false messages from the unseen realm. These so-called messages can lead the faithful, but

not discriminating, student to accept messages which are said to originate from the divine realm, but which really come from unascended beings, who love to have their fun with believers. If such a 'visit' takes place, ask for the protection and guidance of Archangel Michael."

Paul the Venetian: "Many disembodied individuals utilize an embodied individual, who has an affinity of vibration to them. They are living on the faith and power of foolish people, who desire, for personal reasons, to build their personal egos. Spiritual arrogance precedes every fall. On Atlantis such individuals, called the black priesthood, were able to enamor thousands of people, using their God-given energies to sustain the very forces WHICH EVENTUALLY CAUSED THE SINKING OF THAT CONTINENT."

El Morya: "Test, test, test every activity in which you place your faith, and that to which you give your attention, before you are led into the unhappy experiences which can result from blindly accepting, as truth, that which is presented to you from the seen, as well as the unseen."

Lanto: "Those who consciously practice and use the power of faith, to forward personal gain, will be held accountable before the Karmic Board, at the close of this embodiment. THOSE WHO HAVE HAD SPIRITUAL INSTRUCTION, AND YET CHOOSE TO GIVE OF THEIR ENERGY TO SUSTAIN SUCH UNFORTUNATE INDIVIDUALS, ARE ALSO HELD ACCOUNTABLE TO THE COSMIC LAW, AND GREATLY HINDER THEIR OWN PROGRESS, THEREBY.

"THE STUDENT HAS TO BE PARTICULARLY ALERT BEFORE ACCEPTING STATEMENTS ISSUED BY OTHER GROUPS, WHICH, AS A RULE HAVE THEIR ORIGIN IN THE PERSONAL AMBITION OF THEIR SELF-CALLED LEADERS WHO, IN MANY

CASES, APPROPRIATE THE INSTRUCTION OF THE PARENT BODY AND PRESENT IT AS NEW AND BETTER, WITHOUT ANY SUBSTANTIAL PROOF OF THEIR CLAIM.”

The Dalai Lama added to this: “People are very hungry for spiritual teaching, but there are many unqualified individuals, charlatans with financial and power motivations, that are not very spiritual.

“First, I always tell seekers of religion not to be too hasty. Examine the teacher well. You can get the teaching without taking on the person as a Guru. Learn as much as you can and make sure the person is authentic and reliable.”

Authorized messengers have the benefit of a special dispensation of the Karmic Board. It is extremely difficult and very rare to gain such a grant. In the twentieth century, only Mr. Ballard and Miss Innocente received such a dispensation. As part of such a dispensation, a certain stockpile of energy is made available to the Great White Brotherhood. This energy is utilized to give new knowledge to students, that will help them to cut themselves free from the wheel of birth and rebirth. It has the potential to increase the Light-quota of the Earth, enabling the planet to achieve its ascension, as well.

The Masters compared the contact with unascended mankind to that of drilling a tunnel through a mountain of granite. It requires an enormous amount of energy to accomplish this. Before receiving a dispensation, the Master is informed that if the students, who are to benefit from this petition, do not return the energy spent in giving the dictations, the Master, himself, must make up the missing balance.

It is therefore evident that a Master limits his efforts and energies to contact only ONE trustworthy channel, rather than to seek a connection with the thousands who are claiming to be the channels of today.

### **The Two Categories of Messengers**

All messengers may be divided into two categories:

- 1) Those who are authorized messengers of the Great White Brotherhood.
- 2) Those who are not. There is no third category.

THE DICTATIONS OF THE AUTHORIZED MESSENGERS CONTAIN THE ABSOLUTE TRUTH. THIS MESSAGE CAN BE TRUSTED. THE MESSAGES OF ALL OTHERS CONTAIN PARTIAL TRUTH AND THAT MESSAGE CANNOT BE FULLY TRUSTED. It is as simple as that. The amount of partial truth of such a message depends upon the spiritual development of both the channeler and that of the sender of the message.

The dictations given by an Ascended Master contain much detail and concrete data, encompassing all the subjects necessary for mankind to make the ascension in this lifetime. They are concise and they are given in simple terms. Ascended Master dictations contain a lot of hard facts. In contrast, the messages of those who are not authorized messengers of the Great White Brotherhood often employ a flowery language. They make general statements, lacking in substance and detail and flatter the ego of the student. Many emphasize impersonal love. This is important, but love is only a part of the sum total of ALL God-attributes. Is it not just as important to give messages containing truth?

When two authorized messengers talk about the same subject, there is a common answer. This is usually not true in the case of channels not authorized by the Great White Brotherhood. Three examples may be helpful.

In 1990, the AMTF introduced the Transmission Flame Service to its members. This service was originally inaugurated by the "Bridge to Freedom," in April 1952. It is based on the specific Ascended Master Retreat open for a given 30-day period. Some of these retreat openings follow a regular pattern, others do not. For instance, my research showed that from 1952 through 1961, the Teton Retreat was always open, from June 15 through July 14 and from December 15 through January 14, each year. The AMTF compared these retreat opening dates with those given out by five organizations, which also presented the teachings of the Great White Brotherhood. Four of these five groups employed channels. The result — all groups had different dates!!!

Here are two other cases, in which students were misled by so-called channels.

In the early 1940's, the leader of an organization that presented the teachings of the Ascended Masters, gave a dictation warning that Los Angeles would sink into the ocean, in the immediate future. Based on this dictation, many students left, selling all they had. This leader, now deceased, still has a following of thousands of students.

In 1979, I was informed, by a channel, that Los Angeles and the area in which I was living, would slide into the ocean. Fortunately, I had observed that channel who gave out this information, over a period of time. When he thought



he was alone, I watched him grab a bottle of red wine by the neck, gulping down its contents. Within two hours thereafter, he gave a dictation. Could this be a true dictation? Ascended Masters have warned us of the after-effects of alcohol. He is a dynamic speaker and gave talks before thousands of people, in many countries. Some students donated their home to him. Being forewarned, we ignored his advice to leave the San Francisco Bay Area.

Since we have the opportunity of traveling first class, why be satisfied with second or third?

At one time, during the later Atlantean Age, when many channels and their students were not using the gifts and powers of discrimination, the dark forces were able to infiltrate the true priesthood. THEY DID THIS BY SKILLFULLY DUPLICATING THE TEACHINGS AND PRACTICES OF THE DIVINE MESSENGERS. Gradually, these forces gained in power. Since an insufficient amount of students were loyal to the true messages of the Ascended Host, the sinister forces were able to destroy the Temple of Transmutation by Violet Fire, the bulwark and foremost spiritual focus of the Great White Brotherhood, on Earth. Its spiritual anchorage being removed, THIS CAUSED THE SINKING OF ATLANTIS. Let a word to the wise be sufficient. . .

The Masters advised the students to adhere to the teachings given to authorized messengers and to not blindly follow, without investigation, the messages of those who claim to be channels. When an unascended individual, after so-called death, passes into the astral realm, he takes his level of spiritual development with him. The transition into the astral realm is no automatic passport to a level of higher

consciousness. Therefore, messages from an Ascended Master are more reliable than those from an unascended entity. Contact with the latter should be avoided.

Some researchers have been successful in establishing contact with the departed by means of electrical and mechanical devices. Experience has shown that it is not advisable to pursue such endeavors. In one of these experiments, dark forces intervened, with terrible consequences to the person performing the connection with the unseen realm. He did not recover for years. I have had personal knowledge of this event.

When working for the Great White Brotherhood, a true messenger will not accept a financial reward for giving a lecture. If a channel asks for a fee for a lecture or asks for a high admission fee for a meeting or seminar, this is a clear indication that he does not represent the Brotherhood.

A true messenger of the Great White Brotherhood is humble and lives in a simple way. He does not employ titles such as "Master," "Guru," names of Archangels or Masters, or in any way glorify the personality. If the energy of the Masters is used to glorify the personal ego, the Masters withdraw their radiation.

A true messenger does not eat meat. This includes fish. Such foods lower the vibration of the individual. A true messenger does not interfere in the private affairs of a student; he does not advise him to marry or whom to marry. A true messenger directs the attention of the student to his I AM Presence, rather than to the personality of the messenger. He asks the student to return the energy of the Master(s) through decrees, by participating in the Transmission Flame

Service, by studying the teachings and getting himself prepared to teach others. The students are not overly praised and they are asked to discipline their lower bodies and to apply the teaching, on a daily basis. There is no condemnation and no threats are issued. The Masters do not command or order, they simply make loving suggestions.

If a channel deceives the students by stating in his publications, "these are previous teachings," seeming to say that they are former teachings of his and, in reality, they are copies of the Bridge to Freedom teachings, for which he does not give credit to the source, then this is not a true messenger.

A true messenger does not make predictions about coming cataclysms. He knows that cataclysms are dependent upon the free will and actions of unascended mankind and that he is karmically responsible for the suffering caused by such a prediction, if it does not originate from the Ascended Master Realm. If a channel does not approve of translations, then this is a clear indication that the student does not deal with a true messenger.

As can be seen by examining the cataclysms of Lemuria and Atlantis, dates of coming catastrophes are decided by the Cosmic Law, not by the Great White Brotherhood. If such a decision is reached, the students are informed that the coming event is irreversible and further invocations to prevent such actions are useless. These cataclysms take place at the exact time they are forecast. Serapis Bey reached his destination, having carried the Ascension Flame to Egypt, just minutes before the Poseidonis cataclysm occurred.

In the past, several aspects of truth, given to meet the requirements of the hour, were presented by the Great White Brotherhood. Saint Germain's dispensation of the 1930's and El Morya's of the 1950's were designed for TODAY'S conditions and they were given to solve TODAY'S problems. These instructions are complete; they answer all of the most important questions needed by mankind TODAY.

If one desires harmonious results, one cannot mix the messages of authorized and unauthorized messengers. One cannot flit, like a butterfly, from one teaching to the other. This would be like accepting one side of a dollar bill, and rejecting the other. We can't have it both ways. We cannot mix the teachings with those of the channels of today! No one can reach his destination traveling in different directions at the same time, or using different guides. One cannot serve two Masters.

Jesus said, "By their fruits shall ye know them!" When a student studies the accomplishments of the "Bridge to Freedom," it becomes clear that there is no parallel. Archangel Michael, commented on the success of this endeavor (details may be found in the AMTF-Book "*The Law of Precipitation*"): "More progress was achieved for mankind in 1953, than in the last 500,000 years."

In addition, the success of the Transmission Flame Service needs to be mentioned here. In 1956, through the cooperation of the Ascended Host, along with less than 150 students of the Bridge to Freedom, it was possible to have Sanat Kumara return to Venus. All churches and other religious groups were not able to accomplish this result.

Therefore, in summary, I'd like to state to the students of today, one need not race from channel to channel in order "to hear the latest." THE DICTATIONS OF THE ASCENDED MASTERS, AS GIVEN THROUGH GERALDINE INNOCENTE, STILL STAND AS A PILLAR OF TRUTH, TODAY, AND WILL DO SO FOR THE REMAINING 2000-YEAR-CYCLE OF EARTH. According to the Masters, they were "written for generations yet to come."

In the future, this teaching will be supplemented, BUT NEVER WILL IT BE REPEATED, IN FULL DETAIL. Cosmic Law will not permit this! God's energy is very precious; it is being carefully guarded and it will not be spent needlessly. The "Bridge to Freedom Dispensation" was a unique event.

Keeping the teaching pure and undefiled will require the constant vigilance of students who will make it their mission to be Guardians of Truth. If given loving attention, sufficient effort and if guarded well, the plan of the Ascended Host will succeed!

#### **HOW TO RECOGNIZE TRUE MESSENGERS OF THE GREAT WHITE BROTHERHOOD (A SUMMARY)**

1. Dictations of a true messenger are clear and concise. They contain much substance, detail and hard facts. Those which originate from other channels often deal in generalities.

2. A true messenger focuses on three major points of the teaching, namely, how to gain the ascension in this embodiment, how to mitigate cataclysms and how to bring in the new Golden Age and help this planet gain its ascension,

bringing it closer to the sun.

3. There is the benefit of a special dispensation granted by the Karmic Board. These dispensations are extremely difficult to obtain. A major stockpile of energy is available to the Brotherhood, on the average of only once every one hundred years and that stockpile is used by the Great Ones to obtain a major dispensation (such as the one given to the "Bridge to Freedom"). Only in extreme cases do the Masters invest their energy to obtain a dispensation.

4. An authorized messenger does not charge for his services.

5. The key personality trait of a messenger is true humility. One chela who worked with Miss Innocente said, "She had absolutely no personal ambition."

6. A true messenger does not assume any titles such as Master, Guru of Ma, or Vicar of Christ.

7. Eating meat, including fish, dulls the senses. In order to maintain a high state of listening grace and be receptive to high vibrations, the messenger needs to refrain from eating meat.

8. A messenger has special training by an Ascended Master and a record of many years of prior service before he/she is allowed to channel to the masses.

9. A true messenger turns the student to his own I AM Presence and an Ascended Master for guidance, rather than to any unascended being.

10. He will not interfere in the private affairs of students.

11. He will ask students to make self effort in returning the energy of the Masters through self-mastery, decrees, visualizations and songs. Students are asked to bring their own house in order, to master bad habits, and to purify their four lower bodies, making the physical body the temple of

the living God.

12. A true Messenger gives credit where credit is due. For instance, Geraldine Innocente gave credit to the Ascended Masters David Lloyd and Mr. Ballard for being sponsors during the Transmission Flame Service of the Bridge to Freedom. After the ascension of Geraldine Innocente, some of her dictations were copied word for word by several organizations, without giving credit to the source, making it appear that the original message came through them. One group copied the Bridge to Freedom teachings word for word, referring to them as "previous teachings," never giving credit to the source.

13. A true messenger advocates the greatest possible circulation of the channeled material, including translations into foreign languages.

14. He does not place emphasis on phenomena. Archangel Zadkiel tells us that phenomena NATURALLY comes with spiritual development, as you rise higher and higher in consciousness.

15. He does not prophesy, except in an emergency, such as before the sinking of Atlantis, knowing he is karmically responsible for any suffering that his dictation causes to any individual.

16. A true messenger does not contact disembodied spirits. The inhabitants of the psychic plane are no more advanced in spiritual knowledge than when they walked the Earth.

17. Jesus said, "By their fruits shall ye know them." After a major dispensation is granted by the Karmic Board, there often occur many so-called miracles. Archangel Michael called the accomplishments of the Bridge to Freedom the greatest in the last 500,000 years. They are described in detail in the book, "The Law of Precipitation," available from the AMTF.

## NEW AGE GROUP ACTIVITIES

### Introduction

In 1952, the Ascended Masters Saint Germain and El Morya requested a cosmic service that would cover the entire planet. They reasoned that through such an endeavor, not only would the planetary crisis be brought under control, but also a NEW permanent Golden Age could be introduced. The vehicle for implementing such a plan was group activity. Therefore, the establishment of groups as a means of carrying out the design of the blueprint for a New Golden Age is the need of the hour.

According to their purpose, groups may include the following functions:

1) Religious Worship – Service to God and the Ascended Masters (Instructions given by the Ascended Host through specially trained and authorized messengers of the Great White Brotherhood, decreeing to improve world conditions, contemplation, music). This type of activity could include meetings for young students, conducted by the students themselves, but conducted in an atmosphere of non-drinking and non-smoking. Meetings would include discussion of topics of mutual interest, of a constructive nature.

2) Scientific Research – To do individual or group research and share the results. Projects selected are those which have the potential of hastening in the New Golden Age.

There exists a large field for the expansion of the consciousness of students of Ascended Master Teaching, and each may express God's perfection and virtues in the physical realm, all according to his individual talents and choice.



### **Group Service And Forcefields – The Key**

In each two-thousand-year cycle, a religion is evolved by the intelligences who represent the Godhead for this period. The religion takes into consideration the natural tendencies of those individuals who are to be the focal point of the message to be given and the requirements of the time.

As the Hierarchy of the Earth set into motion the two-thousand-year cycle of the Seventh Ray, under the direction of Saint Germain, it introduced the type of religious worship which will become the predominant activity of the masses, in the future.

The particular God-virtues of the Seventh Ray and of Saint Germain are uplifting ritual and ceremonial worship, expressed in group activity. In group activity, every participant who works in conscious cooperation with its director, becomes a focus of the virtues of the Seventh Ray, and a magnetizing center, through his own heartbeat.

Let us proceed with the account of the Masters and define the responsibilities of the director and the remaining members of the group. The energy of the director directs and focuses the energies of the group. His task is to unify the consciousness of the group through invocations of the powers of the Sacred Fire, decreeing, directed visualizations, songs, keynotes of the Masters, and other uplifting musical compositions. The ability of the director to obtain and hold the interest of the group, as well as the joyous, willing cooperation of each member, determines the efficacy of the service. Energies that are released through a sense of “duty” or “fear” are practically useless in the Master's work.

Joyous, happy energy is the hope of heaven.

The director must endeavor to give all members equal opportunity to serve and to express themselves. Some love to decree, some love to visualize, some participate happily in songs. It is better to have a fifteen-minute span of a certain activity and keep it "alive" than a much longer one if such strains the undeveloped bodies of the individuals. Ceremonial worship is the balanced use of the harmonious blend of the energies of the participants. It creates new causes for good, and dissolves those of an inharmonious nature.

Each individual must also realize that individual development and mastery must proceed hand in hand with impersonal service. We call this service "impersonal" because we freely give of our energies and we do not know to what specific beneficial purpose these energies will be used by the Ascended Host. Giving freely and joyously of our energies, and directing these energies, consciously, to the Great Intelligences who form the focus of the Godhead on our Earth, is the prime purpose of the meeting. This enables the Masters to double that energy and use it for the benefit of the race.

When these meetings are held once a week and at the same time and place, a certain rhythmic pulse is set into motion, which results in the formation of a magnetic forcefield above the sanctuary, into which the energies of the group are funneled into. After these meetings are held for six months and the group has selected a pattern for the forcefield (such as a Maltese Cross, or the Lamp of Truth), the forcefield is made permanent and maintained by an an-

gel-deva. The Masters can utilize this forcefield long after the meeting is over. A forcefield has the additional benefit of forming a canopy of protection for the group members and their general location.

In order to achieve the purpose of the meeting in a most effective manner, it is well to keep in mind the following:

1. The inner and physical bodies of the members of the group need to be quieted. This is achieved through musical compositions of a soothing and inspirational nature, enabling the members of the angelic host, who are present, to prepare the inner bodies of the students to receive the greatest possible blessings. Quieting the inner bodies also raises each individual to his own highest potential service to the group and to the Master Intelligence who is presiding and working with such a group.
2. The purification of the bodies and auras of the students, the director, and the surrounding atmosphere is accomplished through the invocation of the Violet Flame.
3. The God-power, focused through each participant, is the authority by which energy is set into motion and directed toward ultimately good effects.
4. One must accept the presence of, and access to, the Ascended Host of Light, the angelic, devic, cherubic and seraphic hosts, as conscious co-workers in the activities of the group work.
5. Just before the end of the meeting, the group director should mentally direct the gathered energy of the group toward the forcefield above the sanctuary.

### **The Power of the Spoken Word**

As shown previously, in Part I, the activity of decreeing had a profound impact on the evolution of the race. The Ascended Master El Morya, referring to the Second Dispensation (The Bridge to Freedom), said flatly, that if it had not been for the decreeing, he would not have even bothered to apply for this dispensation. It was this activity that made it possible for the Earth to continue to keep its place in the galaxy during the tests and trials of the 1930's and 1950's, and it may be this activity of the students of today, that will make it possible to continue having the Earth as a planetary home. Since decreeing is something new to the western consciousness, and since the Masters placed so much emphasis upon this activity, perhaps this subject should now be considered in more detail.

The activity of decreeing sets aside groups of Ascended Master Teaching from many other New Age groups. Praying is good, and so is meditation. They help the individual's spiritual growth. Both help to create a beautiful individual aura, that may bless others, BUT THESE ACTIVITIES DO NOT HELP A MASTER! A Master, in order to give assistance to a group or to an individual, depends upon a return of energy that is voluntarily and consciously directed to him. Decreeing, contemplation (meditation coupled with the student's attention resting upon the Master), and songs incorporating the name and special activity of a Master, are the type of energy the Master can use. Of these, decreeing and songs are the most effective.

To further explain the necessity of decreeing, the Master El Morya said, "If you receive, from the universal source, an

inbreath into your lungs, and you refuse to breathe out and give that breath back to the universe, seeking to hold it in your body, you bring about the destruction of your form. In the same manner, the energy released by the chela in impersonal service to God, brings a return of energy from above, in added knowledge, in added understanding, in a momentum of healing, and in a momentum of supply. But if the energy given by a Master is not used for a humanitarian purpose, and if he were to release more, the lifestream would eventually pass on of spiritual surfeit, in the same manner that the body would die of condensed breath."

A BALANCE MUST BE GIVEN FOR ANY ASSISTANCE WHICH WE RECEIVE FROM A MASTER. If the help is given in the form of new instruction, then this energy must be consciously returned in order to guarantee the continuance of the dictations. Such service may be rendered in several ways, namely through decrees and giving these messages the widest possible distribution through publications, translations and sharing them with other sincere seekers of truth. This is a point many chelas do not understand. IT IS IMPOSSIBLE FOR A MASTER TO GIVE OUT NEW INFORMATION TO A GROUP, IF THE ORIGINAL MESSAGE IS NOT UTILIZED TO THE FULLEST EXTENT POSSIBLE, AND IF IT IS NOT SHARED WITH THE REMAINING PEOPLE IN THE WORLD!

Let me briefly summarize how decrees should be given:

1) Decree in a standing position. Become still, calm all bodies, and give your attention to the I AM Presence.

2) If possible, decree in groups. The more people there are, the more energy will be released. If one member daydreams, does not understand what's being said, or does not

visualize what's being said, he then becomes the weak link in the chain. The entire group will then become less effective. Therefore, no one should be admitted to a decree group, unless he has at least some understanding of this teaching. The mere repetition of words is useless.

3) Since visualization is so important, and since the western consciousness has difficulty in concentrating on anything – watch yourself, sometimes, to see how many seconds you concentrate, unwaveringly, upon any one item – decreeing should be stopped as soon as anyone in the group becomes tired. As the group matures, the decree period can be gradually increased in length.

4) Some individuals can be extremely positive in the use of a low, masterful tone, conveying a strong feeling. Others cannot convey feeling, except by the exertion of a measure of physical force, resulting in a louder voice tone. Here, co-operation is the order of the day.

5) The competency of the director, in drawing the energy into a rhythmic beat, determines the efficacy of the decree. This is exactly the principle followed in using a battering ram against a locked door. Through the misuse of energy, during many previous embodiments, there has been a build-up of negative energy, which needs to be dislodged and transmuted. All this energy cannot be transmuted with one simple affirmation. Therefore, THE BASIS OF THE DECREE PATTERN IS RHYTHM AND REPETITION.

6) The tempo of decreeing is important. I have heard of one group decreeing so rapidly that one could hardly understand and visualize what was being said. On the other hand, I heard two other groups decree so slowly that there ap-

peared to be no rhythm and energy; it made one sleepy. The answer lies between both extremes. We should decree, however, a bit faster than we talk to raise our vibratory level.

7) Start decreeing for 15 minutes and let the momentum build.

Decrees, coupled with clear visualization of what is being said, coupled with intense feeling, result in precipitation on the physical plane. They lower the mental forms of the spoken word, visualization and feeling into the condensed energy of the physical realm.

DECREE GROUPS WHICH GIVE DECREES FOR THE IMPROVEMENT OF WORLD CONDITIONS AND WHICH PERFORM THE TRANSMISSION FLAME SERVICE ARE THE REQUIREMENT OF THE HOUR.

The accumulation of mankind's misqualified energy, throughout the ages, awaits its transmutation. With sufficient decree groups, it is possible to minimize the destructive chaos that the Earth is facing now. It may even be possible to prevent the destruction, entirely. But that must be done without delay!

### **Working Together as a Team**

EACH GROUP MEMBER SHOULD REALIZE HE/SHE IS A MEMBER OF A TEAM and in order to follow into a certain direction, ALL MEMBERS MUST HAVE A COMMON GOAL. The energies (thoughts and feelings) need to be focused in the direction the group is going. EACH MEMBER, INCLUDING THE DIRECTOR, MUST CONTRIBUTE TOWARD ESTABLISHING A TEAM SPIRIT, BASED ON LOVING COOPERATION, HARMONY AND ENTHUSIASM. This team spirit is developed by the voluntary cooperation, commitment and consecrated efforts of each member of the team. Each group member should remember that, within his own heart and the heart of each other member, dwells the focalized ray of the presence and power of God, containing, within itself, the pattern of each one's own future greatness, even as the seed of a flower contains, within itself, the pattern of the future flower.

The Ascended Masters, through beloved Geraldine Innocente and Mr. Ballard, gave us three examples in which the working principles of true cooperation and team work were applied.

Example one deals with the founding of the Great White Brotherhood. Sanat Kumara and the thirty priests from Venus, who came ahead of him, as guardian spirits for the Earth, could not remain with this planet for an indefinite period. Ways and means had to be found to train new teachers for Earth's inhabitants. So, Sanat Kumara and the other members of the council of Shamballa gathered together, periodically, around a circular table, to share ideas.

Each member assumed certain responsibilities and each reported on the expansion of the service to which he was



dedicated. All rejoiced in every development that brought the plan of the Brotherhood into greater manifestation, but none interfered with the specific service of the other.

The second example deals with a civilization which flourished 70,000 years ago, mentioned in "Unveiled Mysteries." It reached such a high level of attainment, that the term "Golden Age" has been attributed to this time period. The king was Saint Germain, then unascended. The control of the kingdom was vested in the care of fourteen Ascended Masters, two for each of the seven rays. Working together, with these Ascended Beings, were fourteen unascended beings, who formed the heads of seven governmental departments. This type of government may serve as a model, or goal, to be expressed at some time in the future.

The third example of teamwork is the effort known as "The Knights of the Round Table." This happened in the fourth century, A.D.. The now-ascended Saint Germain was then embodied as Merlin, and El Morya was embodied as King Arthur. Who was Sir Galahad? None other than Geraldine Innocente. The knights of the Round Table, in a previous embodiment, were the oarsmen, who, together with Mother Mary, brought the Holy Grail to Great Britain. The quest of King Arthur's knights was the search for Christ-consciousness. The Grail was to be the symbol for the inspired consciousness, receiving the will of God.

The Round Table was to serve as a model of government, where all would work together for the common good.

Still another example of teamwork was the effort of groups and individuals working together under the framework of the "Bridge to Freedom," in saving this planet from

destruction. This happened in 1952, when the cosmic edict was given that the Earth, within a twenty-year period, must emit more Light, or be destroyed. This episode is described under the chapter "The Transmission Flame Service of the Bridge to Freedom."

As we analyze this, we find the principles of working together as a team at its highest expression, namely:

- 1) There is a common interest, a common purpose and all members work together in a spirit of tolerance, in a constructive and enthusiastic manner.

- 2) All members recognize their common heritage. There is agreement that there is a common creator, and that each individual expresses God in a unique and different way. Therefore, criticism of team members is not permitted. The focus is upon ideas, principles and implementing the goals of the group, rather than on persons.

- 3) Each member subordinates his own, personal ambitions to the common good and to the will of God, as expressed by the Great White Brotherhood, in the teachings of the Bridge to Freedom. In other words, true team work endeavors to express the plan of the Great White Brotherhood. This is the key factor.

The beautiful thing about these three principles is that we can employ them, not only in Ascended Master group activity, but in all walks of life, in our employment and in our immediate family. Often, we are brought together because of past relationships, to work out, together, past karma. Recognizing the need for harmony, respect and trust, within the family unit, gives us the chance to transmute this karma, by sincerely listening to the viewpoint of others and

coming to an agreement which benefits everyone.

The extraordinary accomplishments of the "Bridge to Freedom," from 1952 through Spring 1958, can be attributed to its staff members working together in just such a fashion.

Again, the success or failure of the heralds of the new Golden Age will be decided, not by their intellectual knowledge and experience, but by the willingness to subordinate personal ambitions, by resurrecting and following the original vision of the Ascended Host for such an age and by employing the principles of teamwork to manifest this vision.

#### **The Transmission Flame Service of the Bridge To Freedom And Its Use Today**

The students of the Bridge to Freedom, in the early 1950's, gave us a shining example of what can be accomplished, when dedicated students work together as a team.

In 1952, the Brotherhood was informed, by the Cosmic Law, that within the 20-year period of the Bridge to Freedom dispensation, Sanat Kumara had to be released. This was put in the form of an ultimatum. Regarding this, one Master explained: "The patience of the Cosmic Law had reached its limit. It tolerates man's destructive actions towards others only up to a certain point. Do you realize what it would mean, if the Earth failed in its expansion of the Light, as required? You do not know that, the intellect cannot comprehend it, but we do. This is the very last effort to free mankind."

The student body was informed that "the Cosmic Fiat

had been given, mandating that the Earth must EMIT MORE LIGHT." Why? Well, in order to release Sanat Kumara, the accumulated good in his Causal Body had to be balanced by Earth's lifestreams.

It was then, in 1952, that the Maha Chohan suggested the introduction of the Transmission Flame Service, to meet this emergency.

The Maha Chohan explained that this situation required a new special effort. He felt the use of decree groups was still required, but needed to be enriched, and the use of the Transmission Flame Service was the most effective means to provide the lacking Light-quota of the Earth (caused by Sanat Kumara's leaving). He stated that, without the Transmission Flame Service, it would be quite impossible to accomplish that which was needed to guarantee the freedom of Sanat Kumara.

Ascended Master Retreats have been active for countless centuries. Each retreat was utilized to radiate a specific God-quality. Without the assistance of unascended chelas, however, the sphere of influence of each retreat was limited to a certain radius. For example, the natural radiation of the Luxor Retreat extends to France and is limited by the Atlantic Ocean. It is more difficult to transmit spiritual currents across wide bodies of water, and also across mountain areas, consisting largely of rocks.

If, however, groups of students could be found, who would serve as transmitters and amplifiers, then the sphere of influence of the active retreat, during a given month, could be enlarged and intensified.

The Maha Chohan's plan was, at a given hour, to con-

nect the breath of the students with the outbreath of the Ascended Host, at the retreat. This outbreath of a particular God-quality occurs on the 15th day of the month and ends on the 14th day of the next month. Here is the procedure, proposed by the Maha Chohan:

A number of Ascended Beings draw and absorb the God-quality of the flame of the retreat. Then they expand and project this quality to its sphere of influence, adding their own Light and life-essence to it.

Now, these currents which flow from the retreat on the Outbreath, are magnetized and drawn into the bodies of the students ON THE INBREATH. They are then sent eastward around the globe, completing a world-wide circuit. THESE CURRENTS BECOME A BRIDGE OF ACTUAL ENERGY AND THROUGH THE BREATH OF THE STUDENTS, THEY ARE NOW STEPPED DOWN IN VIBRATION, AND THEY CAN BE ABSORBED MORE EASILY BY THE INNER BODIES OF ALL MANKIND.

As part of the plan, the students were to be informed of the specific location and service of the retreat, its keynote and the color and activity of its flame.

Therefore, if the students would come together once a month, for 1 1/2 hours of service, to magnetize, absorb, radiate and direct the radiation of the retreat, this would form a forcefield of constructively-qualified energy. This forcefield would act as a transmitter of the currents of the retreat.

The breath of the student, containing life-substance, would be the fiber of this forcefield. An additional purpose of the forcefield was given later, by the Maha Chohan. If the forcefields became permanent, the Masters could utilize the

energy of the forcefield to assist in other locations where there was a need. A permanent forcefield is formed if chelas meet at least once a week, at the same place, at the same time, for a period of at least six months.

To further increase the local forcefield, the Maha Chohan suggested the use of the rhythmic breath. Now what is the rhythmic breath? Well, it is the natural activity of life. We read in the *Bible* of persons having lived for 900 years or more. They used the rhythmic breath. Here are the four phases of the rhythmic breath: Inbreathing, absorbing, expanding and projecting. When we absorb and project, we pause and do not breathe.

The Maha Chohan is an authority on the breath. At birth he provides our first breath, and when we depart from this plane, he takes our final breath. So, then, it is not surprising that the Transmission Flame Service was suggested by him.

The first Transmission Flame Service was held on July 18, 1952, when a group of eleven students met in Philadelphia. It resulted in an intensified action of the Freedom Flame of Saint Germain, in Transylvania. With regard to this event, the Maha Chohan said: "I thank you, each lifestream, whose breath formed a part of the initial pulsation for a cosmic event, whose records will remain on the pages of akasha as a permanent memorial to your presence with us."

Later, on October 18, 1952, when more student groups were involved, the first worldwide Transmission Flame Service was held. The students were made aware of the Retreat of the Month, the characteristics of the flame and the Ascended Masters who would act as sponsors, supporting the local group. The total number of Ascended Masters, who

acted as sponsors, was twenty-six. Among the sponsors was Godfre' who as Mr. Ballard was the messenger of the "I AM Activity" and David Lloyd, who made his ascension on Mt. Shasta.

The success of the Transmission Flame Service (TFS) exceeded all expectations of the Great White Brotherhood. Already, at the end of 1955, the Light of the Earth had increased to such an extent, that Sanat Kumara could be released. The honor of the announcement was given to Beloved El Morya, because it was he who sponsored the Bridge to Freedom dispensation.

**To repeat, all the churches in the world, all the metaphysical institutions, even the I AM Activity, with all the decreeing, worthwhile as it was, could not have prevented the dissolution of the planet. The Ascended Masters gave the main credit, for keeping the Earth in orbit, to those students of the Bridge to Freedom who performed the TFS.**

The TFS was re-introduced by the Ascended Master Teaching Foundation in 1990. Since then, students in many parts of the globe gather in a world-wide service, to be receivers and transmitters, to magnetize and radiate the God-qualities of the Ascended Master Retreat that is open during a particular time period, stepping down its vibrations, so they can be of maximum benefit to the four lower bodies of mankind.

To sum up, the Transmission Flame Service depends on reliable, committed disciples, who will be both receivers and transmitters. The Ascended Masters said that, to be a RECEIVER, only, of the higher teachings, without TRANSMIT-

TING, could be likened to the action of a sponge that only absorbs. The Maha Chohan considered this to be a grievous fault.

According to the Masters, if a student offers to contribute some of his breath towards the progress of the race, he automatically receives, from life, a greater proportion of the gifts that lie within the substance of the air and the ethers. Chelas who will submit to the training of thought transference, by participating in the Transmission Flame Service, become active working partners of the Great White Brotherhood.



## **MANKIND'S LAST OPPORTUNITY**

### **A Division of Mankind**

In the previous sections, we discussed the divine edict, which states that the Earth can no longer delay the progress of the entire galaxy. It was pointed out that we are now engaged in a planetary change, requiring that the inner bodies and the physical vehicles of every individual vibrate above a certain level. Now, let us talk about the profound consequences that this divine edict will have upon mankind.

We have, at the present time, many members of the fourth root race, the fifth root race, some of the sixth root race and, perhaps a few of the seventh root race, in embodiment. We also have, in embodiment, some members of the angelic host and some guardian spirits, who came forth, from other planets, to help the Earth, and those elementals who became "imprisoned" during the development of the fourth root race. In this regard, one Master said, "The Manu of the fourth root race is responsible, not only for the redemption of all of the members of the fourth root race, but also for the redemption of all of the mammals and all animal life.

Most of the members of the sixth root race are not yet in embodiment. They can be easily distinguished by the perfection of their form. They have a perfectly-oval face and the majority have golden hair and blue eyes. If they have chosen to serve Lord Himalaya, the Manu of the fourth root race, through oriental embodiment, they will take on oriental features.

Members of the sixth and seventh root races were not permitted embodiment until this time, because of overpopulation by the fourth and fifth root races, who had to re-

turn, again and again, to Earth in a new body, to give them opportunity to dissolve their remaining karma.

At this critical juncture, all of mankind's ten billion lifestreams will be given a last chance to make amends, and to give manifest expression to man's destiny as a co-creator with God. According to the Masters, a plan has been accepted that provides a last opportunity for all of mankind. Under this plan, those that are presently in embodiment will have their last opportunity to turn to God. Those who are not embodied, will be allowed one final embodiment. The Ascended Masters said the following about this event: "The cycle where an individual is reassigned in the Halls of Karma, given new opportunity to serve and, at the proper moment, passes through the gates of birth, has closed."

According to the account of the Masters, there will be a division of mankind, and only those who make a conscious effort to improve their habits, their thoughts, feelings and actions will be allowed to return to Earth for a new embodiment. Before we deal with the question of what happens to those, who, by reason of their conduct, forfeit the right to use the Earth as their planetary home, let us pause briefly and reflect upon the criteria that will be used to make this decision.

It should be clear, from the outset, that man will not be judged upon the basis of religious affiliation, race or color. Also, knowing the Law, without applying it, is insufficient. Pure motives, a positive attitude, and willingness to put into practice what one knows, are of utmost importance. Our conduct in meeting the problems of everyday life, in constructively qualifying energy, and in contributing to the good of all, opens the door.

Now let us talk about those, who by their own choice, refuse to make the necessary adjustments.

Throughout the years 1959 to 1961, the Masters announced the creation of two new planets, one of which was named Excelsior. (Some dictations use the words “foci, or orb.” Therefore, this place of abode may not fit the ordinary definition and the characteristics of a planet.) The purpose of one of the planets was to serve as a future home, for those in this embodiment, who continue to refuse to make the necessary effort to improve themselves and turn to God. The other planet was to be used by elementals. Here are the messages as they were given, at that time, by the Masters, as published in the publications of “Bridge to Freedom”:

“Why should Earth, so long a schoolroom, not only for her own evolutions, but for the laggards from the other stars, as well, be cluttered up by the same lifestreams given opportunity, through aeons of time, to learn the same exact lesson, when there has already been created for them a beautiful new planetary schoolroom, where they can take their own sweet time in learning this lesson. This new schoolroom (star) is as shining and beautiful as Earth, herself, was, when it was designed by Helios and Vesta, to serve approximately 3 1/2 billion people. (El Morya, October 1960, Journal Book 5)

“Those who do not choose to accelerate the vibratory action of their energy shall find hospitality on another star, but the planet and the few who are willing, shall go forward to freedom! In this, you can help me if you will, through your own endeavor to connect with your God, to externalize

his perfection and to grasp as much of my vision as your mental body will allow you to accept." Saint Germain, Appendix, Journal Book 5.

"The laggards, the willfully-disobedient and defiant, will take further instruction elsewhere in the universe, as the fiat of God's will for this Earth and her people is already so issued and so ordered. SO BE IT!" (El Morya, October 1959, Journal Book 5)

"These visitors from other planets [the laggards], as well as the mankind of Earth and those imprisoned angels who **DO NOT DESIRE TO PROFIT BY OUR INSTRUCTION SHALL, AT THE CLOSE OF THIS EMBODIMENT, BE ALLOWED TO EXPRESS THEIR FREE-WILL ONLY UPON THE POLAROID ALREADY CREATED FOR THEM**, in love, wherein they can progress more slowly but not have access to the consciousness of the evolving mankind, elemental kingdom and imprisoned angels, desirous of expressing their true divine nature!" This was a cosmic fiat issued by beloved Lady Master Portia, as spokeswoman for the Karmic Board, at the summer conclave of the Ascended Host, held at the Rocky Mountain Retreat (June 15th through July 14th, 1959. (Archangel Michael, July 19, 1959, Bulletin Bk.2)

"There are a lot of lovely beings on Excelsior; there is also that other planet, created for those of you who wish to sleep on or [are content to] move with the vibratory action of the present Earth people. BUT, BY GOD, those who remain on this Earth are going to vibrate like those beings who represent the Seventh Root Race, and this Earth shall return to the beauty and perfection it had in the beginning. The laggards can go. Incidentally, some of the original lag-

gards, taken to Earth a long time ago, are now more spiritually advanced than some of the Earth's original guardian spirits." (El Morya, May 1961, Journal Book 5)

"The Seventh Root Race is due to come forth, for the most part, in South America; some will arrive in North America. We have chosen South America because, across Brazil and throughout that country, which is now jungle, the Earth has had a time to rest." (Great Divine Director, Appendix, Journal Book 5)

### **Successors To King Arthur**

Beloved El Morya, who had embodied as King Arthur, wrote about his experience with the Knights of the Round Table, as follows:

"Long ago I endeavored, unsuccessfully, to establish a small brotherhood, based on the principles of Jesus, wherein the knights and ladies fair were to live according to their highest principles and seek the living Christ. You read about and know the record thereof. By the very reason of that record, I HAVE CHOSEN SOME OF YOU [the students of the "Bridge"] TO HELP MAKE THINGS RIGHT.

"Once, long years ago, I had a vision, and in that vision I sought to make the great court, of men in shining armor, like the angelic host of Lord Michael, himself, the ladies fair and full of grace, wearing the gentle folds of the veil, similar to that of Mary (mother of Jesus). I brought that vision to fulfillment at a place called, and remembered by me and those of you who were present, 'Camelot!'

"At Camelot, we had a table whereat should sit the knights of Camelot. There, in remembrance that around the

Glastonbury area was buried the very Grail from whence the last supper was served from the hands of Jesus, I redesigned, in the minds and consciousness of my knights and ladies fair, a grail made up of the pure essence of divinity. This grail became a tangible object to them and they forgot that the true grail would be their own magnificent physical vehicles – temples of the most high living God and that the grail, which was to be sought and found by the persevering few, was but the *symbol* of a grail of grace.

“Now, again, you come to feast! Again you are called to arms, but in your call to arms today, your armor is of Light, your spirits are illumined, and you know that which you seek and have already found is THAT GRAIL OF THE UPLIFTED CONSCIOUSNESS, that Holy Grail, from whence all who are athirst may drink and none know hunger, for whosoever drinks of that cup and partakes of that virtue, shall, in turn, become imbued with the Spirit of the Holy Christ and not one drop shall be missing, for in giving, you shall receive, until that grail, which is the expanded Christus within you, is so large, that all may take of the virtues therein, and never once shall you miss an ounce of that virtue.

“WE ARE LIVING IN A DAY WHEN MY SMALL DREAM OF CAMELOT IS TO BE EXPANDED INTO A WORLD BROTHERHOOD, where I will not be the king. Saint Germain, who has earned that right, reigns upon that throne, and I shall also always offer my advice as privy counsel, but I ask you, in the name of God, those of you who have broken bread with me, those of you who have shared my Light, not only in this embodiment but in many former ones, I ASK OF YOU ONE BOON – HOLD THE BRIDGE BY GOD'S OWN HAND, UNTIL IT IS STRONG ENOUGH FOR THE ASCENDED HOST TO PASS

OVER FROM DIVINITY'S REALM INTO THE HUMAN and all mankind may see and know those Divine Beings whom we have presented, through the veil, as best we could until this hour.

"So, Arthur ruled at Camelot, and Arthur rued at Camelot. So have I held that grail within my consciousness and have it emblazoned upon the doors of my home, at Darjeeling, and in my heart. SO I GIVE TO YOU, TODAY, THE GRAIL OF CAMELOT!"

### **The Spiritual Caravan**

In the publication, "The Initiations of the First Ray," the beloved Ascended Master El Morya outlined the mission of the "Bridge to Freedom." Because of its historic importance, the main points of this address are repeated here.

"We are engaged, the other Ascended Masters and myself, in the building of a bridge – a bridge which will endure until every man, woman and child, belonging to this evolution, has passed over, from the realm of imperfection and limitation into God's freedom. Into and under that bridge we are building a foundation made of strong and valiant hand-picked, hand-chosen lifestreams.

"Some of you have builded bridges throughout the ages. Some of you know how very important it is, to have a strong foundation, lest the weight of the individuals who use it, in the future, might be more than it could carry.

"We are the engineers, who are endeavoring to find out the strength of the various lifestreams whom we have called to the colors. Those who choose to remain with us, shall have the great privilege and honor of becoming the living

foundation of this bridge of living light.

“To those who choose to remain, I say, ‘You will cross on the bridge we build, one day, in safety, in a great deal more comfort and in a great deal more peace. I cannot force you to be among those who are the builders of the bridge, whose very bodies are sacrificed to the tasks, whose consciousness is opened to the almost superhuman release from our octave.’

“There is blood, and sweat, and tears in the service of those who choose to respond to the “Ho!” of the Spiritual Caravan! Those of you who are ready, have been given my individual and collective counsel and opportunity – avail yourselves of it, if you choose. We march!!!

“Beloved ones, having delivered myself of my message, may I assure you, I also have developed a sweeter side! I have spoken officially, and now I speak as a friend – I love you! I loved you enough to stand before the Maha Chohan to implore him to give me the opportunity to contact a few of you, and prove that there are incarnate lifestreams, who can believe in intelligences who have no way and means of reaching the outer consciousness through the veil, except through such an instrument, as he would allow. I pledged my life, a great store of my personal energies, harnessed reluctantly – for I am a freeborn man, and I have written countless words harnessing the energies of my world to co-ax you to understand.”

To this statement of beloved El Morya I would like to add: AS GUARDIANS OF TRUTH LET US WORK TOGETHER AS A TEAM, IN THE SPIRIT OF UNITY, HARMONY, TOLERANCE AND UPLIFTED CONSCIOUSNESS. LET US UPHOLD EL MORYA’S VISION OF THE SPIRITUAL CARAVAN! Don’t look over your shoulder and hope somebody else will do this job



for you. If YOU do not fulfill this mission, nobody else will! Take an active interest in the Spiritual Caravan and help implement beloved El Morya's plan, through practical manifest works!

### **Guardians of Truth**

The Temple of Cosmic Truth is located in the ethers over the Island of Crete. Its architecture is similar to that of the Parthenon, of ancient Athens, Greece.

The beautiful Pallas Athena, Goddess of Truth, is the patroness of this temple and the guardian spirit of absolute truth. The beloved God-Mother of this planetary system, blessed Vesta, conferred this honor and service upon her. In ages past, Pallas Athena supervised the disciplines and preparations necessary for the development of those who were to be God's messengers, such as the Oracles of Delphi.

The great follower of Master Jesus St. Paul, now known as Hilarion, is the present hierarch of the Temple of Truth. He is also the Chohan of the Fifth Ray.

The God-virtues of truth, concentration, consecration, scientific development and healing, are activities of the Fifth Ray. Scientists, engineers, doctors, nurses, missionaries and those involved in research, to alleviate the causes of the afflictions of mankind, today, are on this ray. Archangel Raphael, who is the Archangel of Consecration, also uses this temple as his focus.

The services of beloved Pallas Athena, Archangel Raphael, Hilarion and the Brothers and Sisters of the Fifth Ray, extend beyond the basic functions of this ray. They direct

concentrated rays, green in color, to those individuals on Earth who are consecrated and dedicated to teaching and manifesting truth along ANY of the seven rays. These seven rays express the virtues of the Godhead. These are the leaders whose activities may make a major impact upon mankind's progress in the fields of government, education, the arts, architecture, healing, engineering, scientific development, and religion. One brother or sister of the temple supports these leaders on a one-to-one basis.

These are individuals who have felt, from childhood, that they have a special mission to perform, to benefit mankind. They are the born statesmen, teachers, poets, musicians, architects, engineers, inventors, scientists, missionaries and religious leaders.

Master Hilarion stated that great teachers of Light have come forth, throughout the ages. Unfortunately, however, their well-meaning followers wove that truth into a pattern and plan, using their own concepts. Usually, within 100 years of a new teaching, they managed to completely distort the original presentation, so that it was nowhere near the original truth the individual founder left, as a heritage for mankind.

The robes of the brothers are pure white, and embroidered over the heart is a lighted lamp, similar to the old-fashioned oil cruet, which symbol was incorporated into the activities of the Brotherhood by Diogenes, in 412 B.C., at which time he was among the active members of this order. THIS SYMBOL SIGNIFIES THE RELENTLESS SEARCH FOR TRUTH, which is the vow and pledge taken by all members of this Brotherhood.

According to the Masters of Wisdom, Geraldine Innocente and Alice Schutz (A.D.K. Luk), embodied, several times, as Oracles of Delphi. During their last embodiment, they both taught the truth given in the dictations of the Brotherhood found in the "Bridge to Freedom" teachings. The founders of the AMTF had a feeling of affinity to the former activities at Delphi and the God-virtue of truth, long before the actual establishment of the foundation. So there was never any doubt as to what the symbol of the AMTF would be (the lamp of truth).

No stone was left unturned to meet and interview those students who may have had any knowledge of the plan of the Masters, as they first brought forth the "I AM Activity" and the "Bridge to Freedom." During the years, numerous interviews were held with Alice Schutz, an early member of both groups, who wrote the Fundamental Lessons for the "I AM Activity" and who was on the staff of the "Bridge." Also interviewed, many times, were members of the original Board of Directors of the "Bridge," and William Cassiere, a messenger appointed by Saint Germain to work under Mr. Ballard. In this way, the original vision and design of the Masters, for a permanent Golden Age, was discovered and printed in this publication.

It is now up to dedicated disciples, consecrating their lives to and acting as Guardians of Truth, to protect, preserve and teach the original teachings, as given by the Hierarchy of Earth. THEY WILL BE THE INNER CIRCLE OF THE SPIRITUAL CARAVAN.

These guardians are the hope of the world. They are the shepherds of the human race. Their task will be three-

fold in nature. Not only will they guard the teachings of the "Bridge to Freedom," but they will also serve as anchors for a future dispensation and for the new Avatar. In addition, as torchbearers of truth, it will be their task to interest other students in the goals and purposes of the Spiritual Caravan and to train successors to their own, holy mission.

It is not required of these guardians to neglect existing responsibilities to the immediate family. It is anticipated that nearly all of them stay at their present location, continuing their present occupation. However, study and practical application of what has been learned, will become first priority. It is these Guardians of Truth who will stand up, when the Masters present their petition and the spokesman for the Karmic Board asks, "And who among the sons of men will offer you their energies and their consciousness to forward your plan, despite any personal discomfort or inconvenience, which such selfless service may entail?"

### **Co-Workers Needed**

At the beginning of every 2000-year cycle, the Cosmic Law allows an Avatar to come into physical embodiment to assist the human race. An Avatar is an Ascended Master, who, like the Master Jesus, has worked out his karma prior to his mission. The next Avatar will represent Ascended Master Saint Germain, the Chohan of the Seventh Ray. The 2000-year cycle of this ray has been designated by Earth's Hierarchy as the final cycle allowed to help both mankind and Earth to fulfill their destiny.

Accomplishing this goal will require the full co-operation of mankind with the angelic and elemental kingdoms. (For

details see "21 Essential Lessons," available from AMTF. This Avatar is being prepared and will manifest at the proper time. He has long been due, but has not been able to come, due to the slow development of the human race. How can the dispensation necessary for this to happen be granted, if the message of the last two dispensations has not been fully utilized?

Until the Avatar appears on this scene of life, we may prepare ourselves by studying the thousands of pages of materials of the Bridge to Freedom, all of which have been re-published by the AMTF. Regarding this material, the Masters have said that it contains many times the information needed to make our ascension.

Several Masters are presently active in preparing the vessels, in human form, who are to work together with the new Avatar. Therefore, the preparatory work is left in the hands of good lifestreams, who are counted on to explain the Law, as their consciousness permits. We are presently in this preceding stage, and disciples, who, as Guardians of Truth are fully committed to the cause of the Great White Brotherhood, are offered, now, the great opportunity of preparing mankind for the coming of the new Avatar. Let us develop our own godliness to a point where our energies are constantly, and consciously, devoted to the one purpose, of preparing ourselves, in deep humility, to this holy mission, by searching in our hearts as to how we, as individuals, may be of the greatest service to the coming Avatar.

Therefore, a new team effort is required, to re-introduce and disseminate the meaning of the original message. It is up to a few enlightened individuals to build such a team,

using, as a pattern, the original blueprint designed by Saint Germain and El Morya.

When this team effort has been given sufficient love, commitment and consecration by the Guardians of Truth and the members of the Spiritual Caravan, no force in the world can stop the loving, tangible counsel of the Great Ones, and a new flow of information may be given. THEN, A NEW, AUTHORIZED MESSENGER CAN BRING THE REQUIREMENT OF THE HOUR TO THE CONSCIOUSNESS OF THE PEOPLE. Once the message freely flows through the messenger, it must be translated into every language and spread to every corner of the globe.

According to the Ascended Masters, a cosmic service is required, that covers the entire planet. In this way, the current crisis can be brought under control. Reading this book, or others, should be just the very beginning! WHAT HAS BEEN LEARNED, MUST BE PUT INTO PRACTICE.

Chelas, committed to practice the original teachings of the "Bridge to Freedom" are needed, now, to actively participate as team members in this holy mission, to bring the plan of the Ascended Masters into fruition and do the necessary preparatory work for the global service, that is required.

The type of group activity mentioned in the previous chapter is required NOW. The energy spent on the physical plane, in the initial effort, will be amplified by the Masters of Wisdom, and will help build a strong bridge of light-energy, leading to the divine realm.

One Ascended Being said, "Admitted, many of you are desirous of world peace, but the intensity of your calls and

the number of the chelas, volunteering, are insufficient. THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH ARE SITTING ON A POWDER KEG. BELOVED STUDENTS, SO ARE YOU! IT IS YOUR RESPONSIBILITY, YOUR DUTY, AS PART OF BALANCING YOUR ACCOUNT WITH THE COSMIC LAW, TO SERVE THE LIGHT! I NOT ONLY ASK AND URGE YOU, BUT I SAY, WITH ALL AUTHORITY, IT IS YOUR DUTY TO HELP, NOW. YOUR FUTURE SPIRITUAL DEVELOPMENT DEPENDS UPON THIS DECISION. THE SERVICE THAT WE WISH YOU TO DO, IS NEEDED NOW!"

On this subject, Saint Germain said, "Those whose studies and convictions have given them a clearer and deeper insight into the causes acting behind the present manifestations of world-chaos, need to put aside their separate interests and individual prides, and meet together, on common ground, presenting a united front to the small minority of misguided humanity, who are responsible for today's discord. Less than 1% of mankind are responsible for the major distresses that burden the great majority of the people. Their unpleasant strength lies in the unity of their energies, endeavors and disintegrating purpose."

"People who have karma that goes back to the Lemurian Ages, the ages on Atlantis, Babylon, and Greece, had their four lower bodies rebuilt for one purpose, to bring to the Earth the knowledge of the Golden Age. Then, if, having accepted that gift of grace, they do not accept or spread that word of freedom to others. Think of the karma that soul shall meet when it stands before the Judgment Board!"

"At this time we are seeking those who are willing to be co-workers with the Spiritual Hierarchy." (Saint Germain)

Serving God and the Masters gives one a magnificent

opportunity to give a balance to life. THE LAW OF LIFE, THE LAW OF ONE'S BEING, IS IMPERSONAL SERVICE.

Beloved Jesus taught us, in March 1956: "Your mission is similar to mine. Before I came into the world of form, I was charged with the mission to manifest, unto all mankind, the full perfection of our Father. You were also so charged, when you were created! On the other side, millions are begging to come into embodiment and you (students), who have physical vehicles, must become more and more cognizant of the magnificent opportunity that is before you.

"One day, as the veil thins, with your physical sight, you may see the members of the inner kingdom; it will then be a joy to work with them, in bringing to fruition the Golden Age."

All of us, at some time, contributed toward the problems the Earth is facing now. Jointly we fell, jointly it is our responsibility to raise the Earth out of the present dilemma, and restore the harmony, beauty and perfection of the Garden of Eden.

How much experience is required to join El Morya's Spiritual Caravan? Some students declare, "When I have attained, I shall serve the Lord." However, the Ascended Masters point out that if they would have to wait until the students were perfect, in every way, they would have to wait forever. Therefore, a better statement would be, "I shall learn, as I serve!" The motive of humility and commitment to the cause of the Great Ones is paramount, not the amount of experience.

Impersonal service to the Great White Brotherhood is a great opportunity and it is one of the quickest ways to re-



deem past karma and to pass one of the major initiations necessary to gain the ascension.

Fortunately, it does not take many individuals to serve as torchbearers, the heralds of the New Age. A HUMBLE AND FIRM CONSECRATION TO SERVE THE MASTERS is of prime importance. Both the dispensations of the 1930's and 1950's were started by less than a handful of people. After the ascension of Geraldine Innocente, almost all of the original publications of the Bridge to Freedom were no longer published. All of them were saved from oblivion and republished, primarily, through the effort of only two chelas.

One Master said, "It has been stated, 'One with God is a majority'" and that is an eternal truth. One man's vision brought the Santa Maria across the Atlantic! One man's vision established a free America! ONE intelligence, God directed, has more than once saved this planet from dissolution! One person held the connection between the human and the divine! Just preceding the coming of Sanat Kumara, only four lifestreams held this connection. Four individuals out of ten billion, and yet, it was enough!"

The Elohim Vista said, "WHATEVER YOU WISH TO ACCOMPLISH, THAT AMOUNTS TO ANYTHING, REQUIRES THE DEDICATION OF YOUR LIFE!"

Again, the clarion call goes out to the builders of a new age, to show the way. When individuals can be found, who will not rest until they have determined that the message given is by the purest messenger of the Brotherhood, when chelas can be found, SINCERE AND DETERMINED TO ACQUIRE THE VISION OF THE BROTHERHOOD, as given in the publications of the "Bridge to Freedom," when chelas can

be found, who are ready and willing to LAY ASIDE THEIR PERSONAL AMBITION AND BOW BEFORE THE WILL OF GOD, IN TRUE HUMILITY, and when these chelas DEDICATE THEIR LIVES TO THIS HOLY MISSION, WORKING TOGETHER, IN A TRUE SPIRIT OF CO-OPERATION AND TEAMWORK, THE VICTORY OF THE LIGHT WILL BE ASSURED.

**THE TEACHINGS OF THE NEW AGE**  
**A SUMMARY OF HISTORICAL EVENTS AND**  
**SUBJECTS PRESENTED FOR THE FIRST TIME TO**  
**MANKIND BY THE ASCENDED HOST**

**Events from 1930 through 1939 (Messenger Mr. Ballard)**

- In 1930, the Cosmic Being Victory set aside the Occult Law. The dictations of the Ascended Host could now be presented in simple English and in an unveiled, direct manner. (See "*Manifesting Victorious Accomplishment, by the Cosmic Being Victory*," p. 302)
- In the fall of 1930, Mr. Ballard met the Ascended Master Saint Germain on Mt. Shasta. For the first time information is given to mankind on the I AM Presence, the Violet Flame and Cosmic Law as it applies to this planet and all of mankind. Also given for the first time are many details of the unrecorded history of mankind. (See "Unveiled Mysteries")
- According to a dictation by the Ascended Master Saint Germain, published in the December 1938 issue of "Voice of the I AM," the Goddess of Light, the Goddess of Liberty and the Cosmic Being Victory received a new dispensation. This dispensation makes it easier for sincere students committed to the original teachings of the Great White Brotherhood and applying them in their daily lives, to achieve the ascension in their present embodiment. From now on, the purified essence of the physical body may be drawn into the etheric body. Under this new procedure, the physical body remains, later to be cremated. Heretofore the physical body had to be purified and transmuted completely by means of light rays.

**Events from 1952 through 1961 (Messenger G. Innocente)**

- After the ascension of the authorized messenger Mr. Ballard, in 1939, the dictations of the Ascended Host were no longer available to the general public. The Ascended Host, being responsible before the Cosmic Law for the return of the energy spent in their dictations, were forced to find a new messenger to hopefully receive a return for the energies already spent. This would be done through decreeing, as individuals and in groups. In 1952 El Morya was granted a new dispensation, later called "The Bridge to Freedom." Geraldine Innocente, his twin flame, was appointed to be the new authorized messenger. El Morya explained that the name "Bridge" symbolized a spiritual bridge from the unascended realm to the ascended realm. Students, fully committed to the teachings and applying them in their daily lives, could cross this bridge after demonstrating the necessary self-merit.
- Beloved Ascended Master Jesus and Mother Mary give dictations, recalling events of their last embodiment. Details include Mary's visits to Fatima and Lourdes, Jesus' training in preparation for his mission and his trip to India. How the Holy Grail was brought to England. (See "Memoirs of Beloved Jesus and Mother Mary")
- Dictations of the seven Archangels on the activities and service of the members of the Angelic Kingdom, including Archangels, Seraphim, cherubim and angels. (See "The Angelic Kingdom")
- El Morya's trip to the birthplace of Jesus, as one of the Three Wisemen. Why the Bridge to Freedom was established and the tasks of the Bridge Builders of today. (See "The Initiations of the First Ray.")

- The properties of the seven rays, with emphasis on the Seventh Ray. The Law of Karma. The Law of Forgiveness. Importance of group activity and forcefields. (See “The Initiations of the Seventh Ray”)
- Preparation for mankind’s first embodiment (Journey through the Seven Spheres). Creation of our galaxy and our planet. The place where mankind first embodied. The coming of the laggards from other planets, causing the “Fall of Man” on Earth. High points of civilizations on Lemuria and Atlantis. How false representatives of the Great White Brotherhood, posing as true messengers, copied its teaching, but adding their own imprint and version, causing the sinking of Atlantis. Today’s planetary crisis and how to mitigate it. (See “Man, His Origin, History and Destiny”)
- Structured Lessons, for studying the teachings of the Great White Brotherhood, arranged according to subject. These are intended for individual use and for use of group instructors as well. The Spiritual Hierarchy of the Earth. The seven initiations necessary to gain the ascension. Why service, given without thought of remuneration, is the Law of Life. (See “21 Essential Lessons, Vol. 1 and 2”)
- Decrees to use for protection, emergencies and applying the Violet Flame to transmute Karma. Decrees to restore harmony of elemental life. Mitigation of natural catastrophes. (See “Decrees and Songs”)
- Application of the God-Virtues of the Seven Rays in a weekly cycle. (See “Meditations”)
- The Law of Precipitation. How to manifest our wishes through application of the seven steps to precipitation. Dictation by El Morya how the students prevented the

outbreak of a volcanic eruption. (See “The Law of Precipitation”)

- What happens after so-called death. Creation of the pattern for a future physical body and preparation and schooling for new embodiment. Selection of the parents. How through cooperation between ascended and unascended beings hundreds of thousands of newly-born babies could be born in perfect health. How to grow older in perfect health. (See “Mother Mary’s Assistance Today.”)
- Detailed descriptions of electrons, the building blocks of the Universe, including their function and patterns. Relationship to atoms. Energy and vibration. Dictations by the Directors of the Kingdom of Nature (Earth, air, water, fire). Details leading to better understanding of elementals including sylphs, undines, gnomes and salamanders. Causes of catastrophes and how to mitigate them. (See “Electrons, the Building Blocks of the Universe and the Elemental Kingdom”)
- For the first time the Seven Elohim give details about the creation of this planet. They explain the seven steps to precipitation. Descriptions are given about the “Realm of the Sleepers”, “the Earthbound” and the “compound.” Explanation of chakric centers and how to purify them. How to take advantage of beneficial radiations. The true Zodiac is described. Why group activities form a magnetic field of energy that can be used by the Ascended Host. (See “The Seven Mighty Elohim Speak”)
- Descriptions of the last embodiment of 107 Ascended Masters. Their special areas of expertise they use to help the students. The trials, tests and initiations that they had to pass to be eligible for the ascension. The

study of these experiences is helpful to those students who wish to gain the ascension in this embodiment. The retreats of the Ascended Host with particular emphasis of the 16 retreats which were used for the Transmission of the Flame Service. Description of the keynotes and God-virtues of retreats. (See "Ascended Masters and Their Retreats")

- After the ascension of Geraldine Innocente in June 1961, Lucy Littlejohn was appointed the new leader. Under this new leadership only about 5% of the original dictations published under the leadership of Miss Innocente was available to the general public. At the summer conference of the "Bridge to Freedom" in July 1979 it was announced from the platform that the "Bridge to Freedom" had fulfilled its mission. The name of the new organization was given as "The New Age Church of the Christ." Annette and Werner Schroeder attended this conference. It was evident to them that this decision was not made in conformance with the plan of the Ascended Host who had categorically stated that the task of the "Bridge" would only be completed after all members of the human kingdom had crossed this spiritual bridge on the way to their ascension. This led to the founding of the Ascended Master Teaching Foundation (AMTF), in 1980.

### THE ASCENDED MASTER TEACHING FOUNDATION

The AMTF was founded, in April 1980, with the sole motivation to preserve, re-publish and expand the original teaching of the Bridge to Freedom, in its pure, unadulterated form. The Ascended Host had called this teaching "THE BIBLE FOR THE NEW AGE, WRITTEN FOR GENERATIONS YET TO COME."

Through the effort of two volunteers, who functioned as an unpaid staff, using their own funds, this goal has been successfully completed. **Without this effort, the original teachings of the Bridge to Freedom would have fallen into oblivion.** Therefore, by this action, and not by words alone, those who follow exclusively the original teachings of the "Bridge to Freedom" may rightfully claim to be the successors of this organization.

It is noteworthy that so far, over 76 individuals, who consider themselves as channels, attempted to steer the AMTF away from its self-chosen course. **However, none of these individuals seized the opportunity to assist in the effort to preserve, fund, re-publish and distribute the original dictations given by the Ascended Host through Geraldine Innocente.** Would a genuine messenger of the Ascended Host not have offered help? Actions speak louder than words.

The founders of the AMTF traveled thousands of miles to interview several individuals, who were members of the original Board of Directors of the Bridge to Freedom. Also interviews with Alice Schutz, who at one time was the Secretary of Miss Innocente and William Cassiere, a messenger appointed by Saint Germain, to work with Mr. Ballard, were helpful. Mr. Cassiere had, for a time lived in the home of Mr. and Mrs. Ballard. Thus, the original vision and the plan of



the Masters for the "Bridge to Freedom" was rediscovered, and preserved by incorporating it in the goals of the AMTF.

The Lamp of Truth was chosen as the emblem of the AMTF, to signify the relentless search for truth, which is the vow and pledge taken by all members of the Brotherhood of Truth at Crete. Geraldine Innocente and A.D.K. Luk, the individual who introduced and guided the founding members of the AMTF to this teaching, were embodied, several times, as oracles at Delphi. The AMTF believes that a quest for truth should be the cornerstone of all religious teachings. Thus, the Lamp of Truth appears on all its publications.

It was decided that the plan of the Ascended Host, as received by Geraldine Innocente, could best be realized by proceeding as follows::

- 1) Gathering of the original dictations. In 1979 it was estimated that only four individuals had a complete set of the original material channeled through Geraldine and these individuals refused to share their material. It took about 25,000 miles of travel and 10 years time to complete this task. At one time, a trip from Mt. Shasta to Switzerland was necessary to obtain the access to photocopy the book "Memories of Mother Mary."

- 2) Preparation of new book manuscripts, followed by printing and publishing the original texts. The newly published AMTF books contain both the original dictations by the Ascended Masters as well as new editions. The new editions consist of compilations of the original text, arranged according to subject. Such editions makes it easier for students and group leaders to concentrate on a single subject. The title "21 Essential Lessons," contains a complete study program to help the student on his path to the ascension. The goal of re-publishing the original "Bridge to Freedom" material was reached in 1990.

3) Translation of the original text into other major languages. So far (2008) twenty AMTF-books have been translated into German. The task of translating the original texts of the "Bridge to Freedom" into Spanish was undertaken by "Grupo Serapis Bey," located in Panama.

4) Establishing Ascended Master Teaching Groups. These groups have the dual task of enriching the knowledge of the student about God's laws and returning the energy of the Ascended Masters spent in their previous dictations in the form of decrees, visualizations and songs.

The Ascended Host had cautioned the students of the "Bridge to Freedom" to keep a watchful eye so that the material, as originally presented by them, would not be distorted by certain individuals or groups under the disguise of "presenting something new." To stop this effort requires the constant vigilance of the true chelas of the Ascended Host and daily invocation to protect the original vision of the Great Ones, as given to the founders of the Bridge to Freedom.

On this subject the Maha Chohan stated ("The Bridge," November 1956):

"As I have said repeatedly, the founder of any great world religion brings truth. However, the followers of that religion weave into it their OWN concepts, ideas, patterns and methods of worship. Thus the PURITY of the original idea is often lost through the earnest, sincere, but often misguided followers of the original world religion."

Master Hilarion added, ("The Bridge," July 1954):

"At Crete, we are host to the great teachers and leaders who have come forth in every era and who have brought truth unsullied, from the heart of God. When they leave the body, their well-meaning followers immediately weave that

truth into the pattern and plan of their own concepts. Usually within 100 years they have completely distorted it, so that it is nowhere near the original truth which the individual founder left as the heritage for mankind.”

The members of the AMTF are working together as a team, acting as Guardians of Truth. They are committed to preserve the original teachings of the Bridge to Freedom in their original pure form, and they are determined that this teaching be carried from generation to generation.

If given loving attention, and guarded well, Saint Germain’s efforts will prosper. Sincere, committed chelas are invited to bring the plans of the Ascended Masters to fruition. The plan is to bring people together who are committed to study and apply the original teachings of the “Bridge to Freedom” without mixing them with other teachings and who wish to **actively participate** in this **holy mission**.

It is an honor and a privilege to present the original teachings of the “Bridge to Freedom” to the students of today.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Barker, A.T. *The Mahatma Letters to A.P. Sinnett*. Wheaton, Illinois, Theosophical Publishing House, 1972.
- Churchward, J. *The Second Book of the Cosmic Forces on Mu*. New York, Paperback Library, 1953.
- Dictations by Various Ascended Masters*, published originally by the Bridge to Freedom, 1952-1961. Now published by Ascended Master Teaching Foundation (AMTF) Mount Shasta, California, P.O.Box 466.
- Donnelly, I. *Atlantis, the Antediluvian World*. Blaufeld, New York, Rudolf Steiner Publications, 1971.
- Fell, B. *America before Christ*, New York, Pocket Books, 1976.
- Ferro R. *Atlantis, the Autobiography of a Search*. New York, Bell Publishing Co, 1970.
- King, Godfre Ray. *Unveiled Mysteries*. Mt. Shasta, CA, Ascended Master Teaching Foundation, 1986.
- Luk, A.D.K. *Law of Life, Vol. I-II*, Oklahoma City, A.D.K. Luk Publications, 1958. May be obtained through AMTF.
- Le Plongeon. *Maya / Atlantis*, Blaufeld, Rudolf Steiner Publications, 1973.
- Muck, O. *The Secret of Atlantis*. New York, Times Books, 1978.
- Nelson R. *Popol Vuh*. Houghton Mifflin, Boston, 1974.
- Printz, T. *Memoirs of Beloved Jesus and Mother Mary*. Originally published by The Bridge to Freedom. Now published by AMTF, P.O.Box 466, Mount Shasta, CA 96067, 1986.
- Printz, T. *The Seven Mighty Elohim Speak on: The Seven Steps to Precipitation*. Originally published by The Bridge to Freedom. Now published by Ascended Master Teaching Foundation, P.O.Box 466, Mount Shasta, CA 96067, 1986.

- Printz, T. *Journals of the Bridge To Freedom*, Books 1-5. Originally published by The Bridge to Freedom. Now published by AMTF, P.O.Box 466, Mount Shasta, CA 96067, 1986.
- Printz, T. *Private Bulletin*. Weekly dictations. Originally published by The Bridge to Freedom, 1952-1961. Now published by AMTF, P.O.Box 466, Mount Shasta, CA 96067, 1986.
- Rehwinkel, A.M. *The Flood*. Saint Louis, Concordia Publishing House, 1951.
- Schmidt F. *Mitteilungen des Eremiten*. Mount Shasta, California 96067, P.O.Box 466, Ascended Master Teaching Foundation, 1982.
- Schmidt F. *Kundgebungen des Eremiten*. Mount Shasta, California 96067, P.O.Box 466, Ascended Master Teaching Foundation, 1984.
- Schroeder, W. *The Law of Precipitation—How to successfully Meet Life's Daily Needs*. Mt. Shasta, CA, AMTF, 2000.
- Scott-Elliot. *The Story of Atlantis and the lost Lemuria*, Wheaton, Illinois, 60187, P.O.Box 270, The Theosophical Publishing House, 1972.
- Spence, L. *The History of Atlantis*. New York, Bell Publishing, 1958.
- Stacy-Judd, R. *Atlantis, Mother of Empires*. Santa Monica, CA De Vorss, 1973.
- Zink, Dr. D. *The Stones of Atlantis*. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1978.

### AMTF PUBLICATIONS

**Archangel Uriel, referring to the teachings of the Bridge to Freedom, said on May 16, 1954, "Genesis and all of the succeeding Biblical Law is being written again. It is a Bible made up of the energies of the Archangels and the Ascended Masters, that will stand for the rest of the civilizations being brought forth on this planet Earth."**

**ASCENDED MASTERS AND THEIR RETREATS**, 448 pp. Compiled from the teachings of the "Bridge to Freedom" by W. Schroeder. Presented in the first part are biographies of 107 Ascended Masters. Details include the tests, trials and initiations they had to undergo during their last embodiment to gain the ascension. The knowledge gained from the personal experiences of these Masters will help the students in successfully passing similar tests and initiations and in gaining their freedom as well. The second part of the books contains many details of 31 Ascended Master Retreats, including those that were active during the historic Transmission Flame Services which greatly helped our planet during critical times.

**THE LAW OF PRECIPITATION**, 256 pp. Compiled by W. Schroeder. How to successfully meet your daily needs. Using a step-by-step method, this book describes, in detail, the necessary building blocks in manifesting your wishes. In addition to describing the theory of precipitation, dozens of examples are given, showing how individuals have used this information to their own advantage. Included are 30 episodes, illustrating how William J. Cassiere, a messenger appointed by Saint Germain, used the laws of precipitation in healing others.

**MAN, HIS ORIGIN, HISTORY AND DESTINY** by W. Schroeder, 352 pp. Using a variety of sources, this title presents mankind's unrecorded history. Much of this material

has not been researched before, and it has not been available to the general public. Written in chronological order, the reader learns of the conditions prevailing during the advent of man on Earth, including his origin, his age, the place where mankind first embodied and the coming of the lag-gards from other planets, causing the "Fall of Man" on Earth. Fascinating highlights of the Lemurian and Atlantean civilizations are given. Also depicted are accounts of the unchronicled history of Jesus and the oracles of Delphi. Archangel Michael's report of July 17, 1959 on the division of all of mankind. The new criteria is given that will be used in dividing mankind into two separate groups, one of which will find embodiment on a newly-created planet. The significance of this new process for the students of this teaching.

**UNVEILED MYSTERIES**, by Godfre Ray King, 288 pp.

This book contains Mr. Ballard's first experiences, following his meeting with the Ascended Master Saint Germain on Mount Shasta. We are happy to present to the students a full, unabridged copy of this priceless book, which heralded in the New Age. The new edition contains biographies of the Ascended Masters Saint Germain, Guy Ballard, and David Lloyd. A Chinese translation is also available.

**THE SEVEN MIGHTY ELOHIM SPEAK ON THE SEVEN STEPS TO PRECIPITATION** by Thomas Printz, 304 pp.

This book contains the unique and historic account of the principles employed in the creation of our planet, by the Builders of the Universe, known as the Seven Elohim. The Elohim explain how these principles may be applied by today's students in their daily affairs. Explanation of chakric centers and how to purify them. Why group activities form a magnetic field of energy that can be used by the Ascended Host.

**THE INITIATIONS OF THE FIRST RAY, 304 pp.**

Description of the initiations necessary to gain the ascension, with emphasis on mastering the initiation of the God-virtues of the First Ray. The history of the "Bridge to Freedom" Organization from the very beginning all the way to its dissolution, including how the dispensation for the "Bridge to Freedom" was obtained, and the purpose of this endeavor.

The history of the AMTF, including how the teaching of the "Bridge to Freedom" was saved from falling into oblivion. We added the article "The Teaching of the 'Bridge to Freedom' and Other Groups." Here we are emphasizing that none of the persons, considered today as channels, supported the effort of saving the teaching, or republishing and distributing it.

El Morya's trip to the birthplace of Jesus, as one of the Three Wisemen. In the chapter, "The Spiritual Caravan," El Morya extends an invitation to students to join him in a global effort, bringing in the New Golden Age. Why the "Bridge to Freedom" was established and the tasks of the Bridge Builders of today.

**THE INITIATIONS OF THE SEVENTH RAY, 304 pp.** Description of the initiations necessary to gain the ascension, with emphasis on mastering the initiation of the God-virtues of the Seventh Ray. The Law of Karma including the Karma of Omission. The Law of Forgiveness.

How to establish and conduct Ascended Master Teaching Groups. Featured are primal requirements for an efficacious service, and the responsibilities of each group member, including its leader. The book is an indispensable aid for those involved in group activities.

Beneficial Radiations (weekly cycle, 2000 year cycle, radiation of the Elohim and other Ascended Beings, the retreats



of the Ascended Masters, and the 12 temples around the Sun, also called "the Zodiac"). How to take advantage of these radiations.

**MEMORIES OF BELOVED JESUS AND MOTHER MARY**, 416 pp. These dictations by Jesus and Mother Mary, presented in chronological order, give the reader a complete account of their last embodiment. Many of the events are not given in the Bible, such as early life experiences of Jesus and Mary, Jesus trip to India and details of his ascension. Jesus explains the true purpose of his mission. The reader learns of Mary's journey to Europe, including her travels to Fatima, Lourdes and Glastonbury. Mother Mary explains the Law of Healing and the establishment of healing centers.

**THE ANGELIC KINGDOM**, 448 pp. This new title contains ALL of the dictations by Ascended Beings on the subject of angels, including text from the booklet "Archangel Michael and his Helpers." These dictations allow the reader to get a comprehensive view of the activities of our unselfish, loving, helpers from the Angelic Kingdom. Each of the Archangels radiates one of the virtues of the Godhead, such as protection, illumination, and peace. This book contains personal addresses to the students from members of the Angelic Kingdom, showing them how to use these virtues for achieving their own freedom.

**MANIFESTING VICTORIOUS ACCOMPLISHMENT**, 352 pp. (formerly "I AM Discourses," by the Cosmic Being Mighty Victory).

It was Mighty Victory who was able to set the Occult Law aside. This tall Master from Venus embodies the God-Virtue of Victorious Accomplishment. He has offered to assist students to manifest this God-Quality in their daily affairs.

We added dictations by the Cosmic Being Mighty Victory, given through Geraldine Innocente. These dictations com-

plement the discourses previously given through Mr. Ballard, demonstrating that all of these published dictations came from the Great White Brotherhood, as presented through their accredited messengers.

**21 ESSENTIAL LESSONS** by W. Schroeder, in 2 Volumes. These graded instructions contain a summary of the teaching and all information necessary, if applied, to make the ascension in this embodiment. They are written in an easy-to-understand manner. A must for both group leaders and dedicated students, who study alone.

**Volume 1**, 336 pp. It contains the basic concepts of the teaching, such as the I AM Presence, the Violet Flame, the Protective Pillar of Light, the Law of Karma and why and how we should decree. It also describes the functions of the elemental and angelic kingdoms.

Descriptions of the God-virtues of the Seven Rays and how to attune to Ascended Masters, Elohim and Archangels are included.

**Volume 2** (320 pp.) is intended for those students who wish to become chelas of the Ascended Masters. It describes the functions of the Hierarchy (Governing Board) of the Earth, how their messengers to mankind are selected and group activity. It is also explained how a chela may achieve the ascension, by successfully completing the various initiations and by performing the required service to God and to mankind.

**ELECTRONS, THE BUILDING BLOCKS OF THE UNIVERSE, AND THE ELEMENTAL KINGDOM**, 320 pp. 101 dictations explaining the origin and function of electrons as well as their relationship to individual life. Explains energy and vibration. Dictations by the Directors of the Kingdom of Nature (earth, air, water, fire). The chapter on elementals

explains the different types of elementals and their function in the kingdom of nature. These details lead to a better understanding of elementals such as sylphs, undines, gnomes and salamanders. Causes of catastrophes and how to mitigate them.

**SONGS AND DECREES**, 80 pp. For personal application and group work.

**DAILY MEDITATIONS**, 48 pp. These meditations make use of the prevailing radiation of each day of the week. This knowledge and application accelerates the spiritual progress of the student and blesses the location as well.

**TEACHINGS FOR THE NEW GOLDEN AGE**, 256 pp. Compiled by W. Schroeder. Presented in this publication is a series of addresses by the Ascended Master Kuthumi, present World Teacher. Students will welcome the opportunity of becoming acquainted with messages that are vital in bringing in a new Golden Age. The study and application of this material will enable students to become teachers, themselves, thus assisting the Ascended Host in implementing their plans.

**MOTHER MARY'S ASSISTANCE TODAY**, W. Schroeder, 256 pp.

Mother Mary describes, in great detail, the cycle of life, death and re-embodiment, including the experiences after so-called death. This information has never been published, by anyone. Experiences after death include: meeting family members, judgment before the Karmic Board, assignment by the Karmic Board to Temples of Learning (in preparation for re-embodiment), Mother Mary's assistance and her service at the Temple of the Sacred Heart, the selection process for embodiment, creation of the pattern for a future physical body, preparation and schooling for new embodi-

ment and how parents are selected. Learn about the “Fountain of Youth,” how individuals can have a longer life-span and steps everyone can take to have perfectly-born and healthy children. Explains how to maintain perfect health.

**BRIDGE TO FREEDOM JOURNAL.** These original dictations of the Ascended Masters were published in the monthly magazine of the “Bridge to Freedom” Activity. **These messages are the very core of the teaching** and cannot be found in any other book. They are a practical guide, leading to spiritual development and a better understanding of the activities of the Ascended Ones.

Book 1: 4/1952–3/54; Book 2: 4/1954–3/1956; Book 3: 4/1956–11/1957; Book 4: 12/57–7/59; Book 5: 8/59–6/1961. All in soft cover. Books vary from 368 to 500 pp.

**DICTATIONS,** 99 Dictations by the Ascended Host. 448 pp. The dictations give actual reports of the meetings of the Karmic Board, how to develop discrimination, Kuthumi’s Mystic Mantle and the Masters’ efforts in the 19th century through Helen Blavatsky.

**BRIDGE TO FREEDOM BULLETINS,** Original dictations of the Masters of Wisdom, published on a weekly basis, approx. 560 pp. each.

Book 1: 4/1952 - 3/1957; Book 2: 4/1957 - 6/1961.

**For a free booklist of all AMTF-Publications, incl. lectures on CD’s and prices, please write to AMTF, P.O. Box 466, Mount Shasta, CA 96067, or search the Internet at:**

**[www.ascendedmaster.org](http://www.ascendedmaster.org)**







